

FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



DRAFT BUDGET

2018 / 2019

INDEX

PAGE

*Mayoral Budget Speech**Budget Related Resolutions**Executive Summary*

ES 1

Quality Certificate

QS 1

Budget Tables

Table A1: Budget Summary

B 1

Table A2: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification)

B 2

Table A2: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification)

B 3

Table A3: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

B 4

Table A3: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A

B 6

Table A4: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

B 7

Table A5: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

B 8

Table A5: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

B 10

Table A6: Budgeted Financial Position

B 11

Table A7: Budgeted Cash Flows

B 12

Table A8: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

B 13

Table A9: Asset Management

B 16

Table A10: Basic service delivery measurement

B 17

Budget Tables: 2018 to 2019

C 1

Other Related Supporting Documentation

Supporting Table SA1: Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

B 18

Supporting Table SA2: Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

B 20

Supporting Table SA3: Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

B 21

Supporting Table SA4: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

B 22

Supporting Table SA5: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

B 24

Supporting Table SA6: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

B 26

Supporting Table SA7: Measurable performance objectives

B 29

Supporting Table SA8: Performance indicators and benchmarks

B 30

Supporting Table SA9: Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

B 32

Supporting Table SA10: Funding measurement

B 34

Supporting Table SA11: Property rates summary

B 35

Supporting Table SA12 a: Property rates by category (current year)

B 36

Supporting Table SA12 b: Property rates by category (current year)

B 37

Supporting Table SA13 a: Property rates by category (budget year)

B 40

Supporting Table SA13 b: Property rates by category (budget year)

B 41

Supporting Table SA14: Household bills

B 42

Supporting Table SA15: Investment particulars by type

B 43

Supporting Table SA16: Investment particulars by maturity

B 44

Supporting Table SA17: Borrowing

B 45

Supporting Table SA18: Transfers and grant receipts

B 46

Supporting Table SA19: Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

B 47

Supporting Table SA20: Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

B 48

Supporting Table SA21: Transfers and grants made by the municipality

B 49

Supporting Table SA22: Summary councillor and staff benefits

B 50

Supporting Table SA23: Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

B 51

Supporting Table SA24: Summary of personnel numbers

B 52

Supporting Table SA25: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

B 53

Supporting Table SA26: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

B 54

Supporting Table SA27: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

B 55

Supporting Table SA28: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

B 56

Supporting Table SA29: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

B 57

Supporting Table SA30: Budgeted monthly cash flow

B 58

Supporting Table SA31: Not required by FBD - Table regarding municipal entities

B 60

Supporting Table SA32: List of external mechanisms

B 61

Supporting Table SA33: Contracts having future budgetary implications

B 62

Supporting Table SA34a: Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

B 63

Supporting Table SA34b: Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

B 64

Supporting Table SA34c: Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

B 65

Supporting Table SA34d: Depreciation by asset class

B 66

Supporting Table SA34e: Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

B 67

Supporting Table SA35: Future financial implications of the capital budget

B 68

Supporting Table SA36: Detailed capital budget

B 69

Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan

MAYORAL BUDGET SPEECH



BUDGET SPEECH 2018 - 2019

FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Honourable Speaker,
Honourable Mayors and Speakers of our Local Municipalities,
Honourable Councillors,
Municipal Managers,
Partners in Local Government,
Members of the media,
Distinguished Guests,
Ladies and gentlemen,

Introduction

Mr Speaker,

I am honoured to present to the Frances Baard District the 6th MTREF budget of the newly elected Council. I would first of all like to take the opportunity to welcome all our esteemed guests and stakeholders to this important occasion.

After careful consideration of inputs received and consultative engagements, the municipality is compelled to have cost containment measures in place to mitigate the emerging risk of depleting the accumulated reserves. The measures put in place are in line with the MFMA Circular 82:

Cost Containment Measures, issued on 30 March 2017. A decision was therefore taken to cut on the following operating expenditures to enable the municipality to invest in capital expenditures in the district as well as at our local municipalities:

- Advertisements;
- Bursaries and trainings;
- Catering for commemorative days;
- Entertainment;
- Resettlement cost;
- Travel and accommodation;
- Outsource Services; and
- Diamonds and Dorings support.

The GDP growth rate is forecasted to increase by 1.8 per cent in 2019 and to improve moderately over the medium term with to 2.1 per cent and in 2019 and 2020 respectively. This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations.

This budget has been a product of very careful planning and forward thinking to ensure that we do not lose sight of the identified five year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) priorities. The Municipal Systems Act requires us to ensure financially and economically viable municipalities and essentially this is guided by the IDP, which is our principal strategic planning instrument.

In light of the national budget speech, former minister of finance Mr. Malusi Gigaba presented in February 2018 attention was drawn to the growth outlook over the medium term, which is higher than projected in last year's (2017) MTBPS. He was optimistic that the government can and will do its work effectively to ensure it aligns its objectives with the those of the NDP and fulfilling their constitutional obligations.

The NDP responsibilities in translating this renewed energy into tangible and sustainable economic benefits for all our people includes:

- Creating the right environment for investment;
- Partnering with the social partners to create sustainable employment;
- Dealing decisively with governance and financial failures at state owned companies; and
- Addressing the concentrated and inequitable structure of the economy.

The cost containment measures implemented by the municipality are in direct relation with the above challenges and MFMA Circular 82.

Mr Speaker

In the words of Warren Buffett, business magnate, investor, and philanthropist, "Someone is sitting in the shade today because someone planted a tree a long time ago."

The financial position of the municipality has declined over the years as accumulated reserves were utilized to supplement the deficit and the situation is threatening the existence of the municipality in the near future.

I would therefore like to plea with the municipality and its stakeholders to be mindful of this fact, and keep the above in mind when approving the MTREF budget for 2018/19.

In past years, the municipality has assisted the local municipality but due to the decrease in accumulated reserves a major cut had to be implemented to ensure that the municipality has a funded budget as prescribed by National Treasury.

Achievements

Mr Speaker

I would like to make use of this opportunity to share with you the achievements made by the Frances Baard District Municipality:

- The municipality received a clean audit for the past four years, for 2016/17 financial year the municipality received a qualified audit report.
- Assistance to 185 families for the five year period amounted to R1 898 073 from the Disaster Management unit.
- One hundred and eighty (180) volunteers have been trained during the five years in various Disaster Management competencies.
- The municipality assisted in completion of the 3 366 housing units in the three local municipalities, namely Dikgatlong, Magareng and Phokwane.
- During the period an amount of ±R117 million was spent in the local municipalities. The amount spent was used to improve water and sanitation infrastructure in the local municipalities.
- A variety of refuse trucks, sanitation trucks and other equipment were also handed over to municipalities to improve the quality of service they render to their customers.
- The District Municipality introduced a programme to fund certain O&M functions in the local municipalities, over the past five years an amount of R55, 610m was spent.
- The District Municipality also has a unit that assist local municipalities with technical support without any cost to these municipalities. This support unit consist of a manager, 3 technicians who are assigned to each of the three smaller local municipalities and an EPWP officer.

Challenges

Mr Speaker

The road for the Frances District Municipality has not only been filled with outstanding achievements, but as any other institutions challenges has also been dealt with. The following challenges needs to be highlighted:

- A backlog of housing units must be addressed during the 2018/19 financial year.
- Because of budget constraints the only infrastructure allocations to the four local municipalities will concentrate on O&M. This is an area which is important to keep services running and customers satisfied.

Mr Speaker

As the 1 July 2017 deadline is drawing near for successful implementation of Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) the municipality has worked tirelessly to ensure the smooth transition to the new Chart of Accounts. Since 1 July 2016 the Frances Baard District Municipality has been transacting on mSCOA.

Government aims at improving accountability, transparency and reporting with the implementation of mSCOA.

Breakdown of 2018/19 MTREF

Mr Speaker

There are a number of activities planned and happening in the district to support local municipalities and improve the lives of the community members of the Frances Baard District. These activities will be managed by the following units:

- Mayor & Executive
- Political Administration
- Youth
- Finance
- Environmental Health
- Firefighting & Disaster Management
- Local Economic Development (LED)
- Tourism
- Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
- Infrastructure

Mr Speaker,

The major revenue streams that supported the programmes and activities of the district municipality were through government grants and subsidies, interest earned on external investments and actuarial gains.

I would now like to take you through a more detailed presentation of how we propose to invest the funds that have been entrusted to us. The total budget for the 2018/19 financial year is R 128,525m. The operational budget is R 131, 071m and the capital budget is R 2, 655m.

Mr Speaker

Please allow me to give a breakdown of the Infrastructure budget, which will be used to improve the quality of life in the local municipalities. A seventy percent cut was made to the 2018/19 budget compared to the 2017/18 year.

For the 2018/19 financial year, the following allocations were made:

- O&M: Sol Plaatje R 1 750 000
 - Road & Transport R1 750 000
- O&M: Dikgatlong R 1 750 000
 - Planning & Development R 1 750 000
- O&M : Magareng R 386 000

- Planning & Development R 386 000
- O&M : Phokwane R 1 750 000
- Planning & Development R 1 750 000

For local economic development and tourism an amount of R 2, 990m and R 4, 095m has been allocated respectively. The two departments also had a major cut on their budget due to the municipality's financial position.

Mr Speaker

As said before, grants and subsidies remain to be our biggest source of income and we are at R 116, 209m for 2018/19 which is 90% of the total revenue. This dependency on grants and subsidies influences our expenditure.

The major grant funding that the district municipality is receiving from national government is as follows:

- Equitable Share: R 116, 209m
- Finance Management Grant: R1,000m
- Rural Asset Management Grant: R2, 521m
- EPWP: R1, 111m
- Housing Grant: R800k
- Provincial Grant – NEAR Control: R368k
- Skills Grant: R100k

Mr Speaker

As you can see through this budget we continue to be a district municipality which focusses most of its resources towards the support of our local municipalities. We will continue to do so in order to ensure that we improve the lives and living conditions of the communities that we were elected to serve.

Conclusion

In conclusion, Speaker, I place on record my sincere appreciation to members of the Mayoral Committee and all the councillors involved in the public participation processes. I thank the Municipal Manager, Senior Management and all other councillors. I would further like to show my gratitude to the Budget Officer, who has worked tirelessly to ensure that all legislative requirements are met and for the long hours put in to facilitate in putting together this budget.

Mr Speaker, lastly, I want to sincerely thank all Councillors, the Municipal Manager, the Heads of Department, managers, officials, stakeholders and members of the public who gave input to this process. I believe that this was a team effort and by sharing credit and thanking all involved I know we will have more of your dedication and support.

I thank you

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2019

INTRODUCTION

The budget for the 2018/19 financial year has been drawn up in terms of chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act no.56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Municipal Systems Act no. 32 of 2000 (MSA) on matters specifically related to the budget as well as direction from National Treasury on policy guidelines (MFMA Circulars).

The Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2018 notes that the South African economic growth for 2019 is 1.8%. On average, the growth outlook is 0.4 percentage points higher than projected in October 2017. However the economic statistics showed an unexpected improvement in the economic outlook. The municipalities must adopt a conservative approach when projecting their expected revenue and cash receipts as well as pay particular attention to managing of revenue effectively and carefully and evaluate all spending decisions, especially now that there has been a reduction on direct and indirect transfers to local municipalities. In generating capacity for spending on key municipal infrastructure, the municipalities will have to identify inefficiencies and eliminate non-priority spending.

The annual budget in respect of the 2018/19 financial year has been prepared according to the approved IDP / Budget Process Plan and consists of the following six processes:

- **Planning:** - Schedule key dates, establish consultation forums, review previous processes. The Executive Mayor has during July 2017 tabled a time schedule outlining key deadlines for reviewing the IDP, preparation, tabling and approval of the budget.
- **Strategizing:** - Review IDP; Set service delivery objectives (3 years); Consider local, provincial and national issues; Consider previous and current year performances; Consider economic and demographic trends; Review policies and consult on tariffs
- **Preparing:** - Prepare budget, revenue and expenditure projections; Draft and amend policies; Consider local, provincial and national priorities.
- **Tabling:** - Table draft budget (90 days prior to new financial year), IDP & Budget related policies; Consult and consider formal responses from local, provincial and national.
- **Approving:** - Council considers approval of the budget and related policies 30 days prior to new financial year.
- **Finalising:** - Publish approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as well as Annual Performance agreements and key indicators.

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

ES-1



1. OUTCOMES OF CONSULTATIVE PROCESS

After Council's approval of the draft annual budget on 28 March 2018, the following consultation processes and meetings in terms of section 23 of the MFMA were held or still to be held with identified stakeholders on the contents of the budget as well as on measurable performance indicators for the 2018/19 budget year:

- IDP / Budget Strategic Session
- Budget Committee working sessions – HOD's / Unit Managers
- Workshop with Council
- Submission of the Draft IDP and Budget to Council
- Advertisement on a local newspaper
- Provincial engagement on the draft budget
- National Treasury and other sector departments as prescribed by section 23 of the MFMA

2. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

The Northern Cape Province is the largest province geographically with a total area of 12, 384 square kilometers. (*Statistics SA, 2016*).

Frances Baard is situated in the north-eastern corner of the Northern Cape Province. The district is the most densely populated district with approximately 387, 741 people. It is bordered by 2 provinces namely the Free State in the east, the North West to the north and by two district namely Siyanda to the west and Pixley ka Seme to the south.

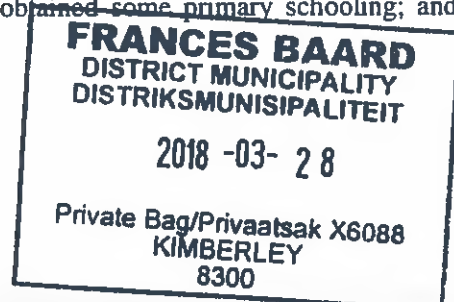
According to the 2016 community survey, FBDM 's growth rate has increased by 1.5% since 2011 (382083 – 387741). A slight growth in Solplaatje Local Municipality (248037 -255351); and Dikgatlong Local Municipality (46839-48164). Followed by a decline in Phokwane Local Municipality (63000 – 60168); and Magareng Local Municipality (24207- 24059). Magareng (24 203), Dikgatlong (46 842), Phokwane (63 000) and Sol Plaatje (248 042) (*Statistics SA, 2011*).

2.1 Demographic Composition:

The Frances Baard District Municipality is the most populous district in the province, accounting for over a third (36%) of the provincial population; and majority of which (60%) lives in Sol Plaatje municipality. It has a total area of 12,384 square km and a population density of 30, 85 persons per square km-making it the most density populated district in the province.

The district population has grown by 1.5% between 2011 and 2016. It is important to note that the population of Frances Baard is fairly equally distributed with 48, 5% males and 51, 4% females. The population of the district is similar to that of most developing economies; 69% is dominated by a young population who are 40 and younger. Those between the ages of 41 and 65 years account for 23% and 7% of the population are pensioners. (*Statistics Data, 2016*).

In 2016 community survey which was conducted revealed that the majority (85.69%) of the adult population (population aged 20 years and older) living in Frances Baard had some form of schooling. However 14.31% of the district adult population had no form of schooling; only 28.77% of the Frances Baard adult population had obtained some primary schooling; and only a limited portion of the District adult population (49.21%) had



ES-2



obtained Grade 12. As a result, the majority of the economically active population of the district is unskilled rendering it employable only in semi-skilled and unskilled occupations.

2.2 Economic Analysis:

The Northern Cape Province's largest economic contributor is the primary sector (mining and agriculture) which contribute 14% followed by the secondary sector (manufacturing and construction) which contributes 9% and lastly the tertiary sector which contributes 77% of the Provinces' Economy (*Statistics SA: Global Insight, 2016.*).

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) indicates the value of services and goods produced within the geographic boundaries of an area during a period of one year.

Frances Baard District Municipality is the strongest economic region in the province, accounting for 36% of the provincial GDP. The Major contributor to the regional GDP is Sol Plaatje with 78.85%, followed by Phokwane, Dikgatlong, and Magareng.

2.3 Employment Analysis:

The Frances Baard DM had a high unemployment rate since 2010 and according to STATS SA 2016 the trend of unemployment rate has increased to (39.4%).

Magareng local municipality has the highest unemployment rate (53.9%) within the district as compared to the other local municipalities.

2.4 Basic Service Delivery – Infrastructure Services:

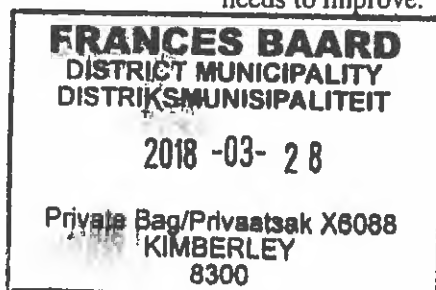
- **Water & Sanitation:**

Access to water is a constitutional right to everyone as stipulated by Section 27 (b) of the Constitution of South Africa 1996. Municipalities are mandated by amongst others the Municipal Structure Act 1998, the Municipal Structures Amendment Act 2000 and the Water Services Act 1999, to provide potable water to households within their areas of jurisdiction.

It is estimated that about 5 493 households in the district have no access to water and about 16, 317 households lack access to proper sanitation.

Issues:

- The cost to eradicate backlogs is high and increasing annually;
- Municipalities in the district depend mainly on grant funding for infrastructure provision;
- With the recent draught water conservation and demand becomes a very import consideration. Water losses and non-revenue water are still very high in the local municipalities; and
- Although the District provides assistance with O&M funding, management of the O&M still needs to improve.



ES-3



- **Electricity**

The availability of energy remains a serious resource challenge. In the last ten years community's access to electricity has significantly improved. In accordance with the Community survey 2016 over 92.7 % of the households in the district have access to electricity for lighting. This leaves us with a gap of 28 360 households, but with the recent completion of electricity master plans planning should improve.

Issues:

- In the very rural areas the availability of bulk electricity makes connecting to the households difficult;
- Correct billing of electricity remains a problem in some local municipalities;
- Some renewable energy projects have been implemented (Droogfontein Solar); and
- In the very rural areas the availability of bulk electricity makes connecting to the households difficult.

- **Roads and Storm Water**

Frances Baard District has about 3 160 km of gravel roads within the municipal areas. The district has purchased a grader and appointed a grader operating team to assist with maintenance of gravel streets in the category B municipalities. An amount of R2 516 000 has been allocated to the district municipality to implement the Rural Asset Management System (RRAMS). A service provider has been appointed. This system will provide information about the roads assets in local municipalities as well as conditional assessments. This will become an important tool to lobby for funding of future roads' project.

Issues:

- Because of funding issues and higher prioritizing of water and sanitation, refurbishment and maintenance of roads remain a problem in local municipalities; and
- The conditions of provincial gravel roads within the district have deteriorated over the years due to the following reasons:-
 - ✦ Insufficient funds are allocated for road maintenance; and
 - ✦ Increased traffic volume – has a negative influence on especially gravel roads.

- **Housing**

The financial year 2016/2017 was yet another successful year for the district municipality in terms of delivery of human settlements and provision of basic services. The Frances Baard District Municipality through the Infrastructure Services: Housing Unit continues to work towards accelerating the delivery of sustainable human settlements within the local municipalities.

The district municipality covers an area comprising of four (4) local municipalities, namely, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Magareng Local Municipality, Phokwane Local Municipality and Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.



ES-4



Both the district and local municipalities continues to work collectively to ensure that the projects are completed within the specified timeframes.

2.5 Local Economic Development (LED):

Local Economic Development is the creation of a platform and environment in order to engage stakeholders to implement municipal strategies and programmes. It's the process whereby all economic forces in a municipality are brought on board to identify resources, understand needs and plan the best way of making the local economy fully functional, investor friendly and competitively productive. Municipalities are mandated by the provisions of Section 152 (c) of the Constitution of South Africa 1996 to ensure the socio-economic development of local communities.

The district economy is still very much primary based and skewed towards the Sol Plaatje Local municipality's economy. Sol Plaatje local municipality alone is responsible for over 80% (rand value) of the value addition in the district while the secondary sector contributes well under 7%. Some of these initiatives are:

- Establishment of a manufacturing hub/cluster;
- Establishment of incubation hubs in all local municipalities;
- Establishment of an agri-park;
- Transformation and expansion of the Sol Plaatje fresh produce market;
- Youth Skills development;
- Support and development of SMMEs;
- Product development and marketing of locally produced products;
- Entrepreneurship promotion and development;
- Promotion and support of township economies;
- Informal economy support program

Issues

- Diversification of the District economy
- Low Skills Levels
- Low Economies of scale
- Poor infrastructure for businesses
- Poor coordination and support for LED

2.6 Tourism:

Tourism in the Frances Baard District has been identified as a sector with massive potential for economic growth. Frances Baard District Municipality is the smallest district with the Northern Cape, which boasts Kimberley as a major tourist destination within its region. The District remains the most visited destination within the Northern Cape. FBDM has a rich history and natural resources that can promote tourism development in the region. It is well located along the alternative route N12 from Cape Town to Johannesburg, therefore well situated for local and international tourist markets.



ES-5

A handwritten signature or set of initials, possibly 'SB', written in dark ink.

Our district is predominantly a mining and agricultural district, but also offers rich experiences in terms of our culture and history. The district comprises of four local municipalities, each boasting its own unique offerings.

Issues:

- Lack of functional tourist information provision;
- Lack of brand awareness;
- Limited Tourism capacity building;
- Community Involvement;
- Local Tourism associations; and
- Packaged Tourism experiences (Route development).

2.7 Environmental Management:

Municipal Health Services (MHS) are defined in the National Health Act, 2003 and places the responsibility of MHS on district and metropolitan municipalities. MHS is a shield of protection against the environmental health vulnerability of the district's population. The municipality has the executive and legislative authority for MHS although it is not fully devolved to FBDM. Currently FBDM is rendering MHS in Magareng and Dikgatlong local municipalities due to budget constraints.

As per the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 municipality must conduct a section 78-assessment before a new service can be implemented. Section 78-assessment has been conducted to determine whether the statutory responsibility will be exercised by an internal or external mechanism. The FBDM has signed the memorandum of understanding with Phokwane municipality to render municipal health services.

- **Waste Management:**

The Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) was developed for the district and local municipalities to address the waste challenges. The main concern is that local municipalities do not budget adequately for waste management and little attention is given to the operation of landfill sites.

The FBDM is assisting the local municipalities to review the waste management plans and the plans will be finalised in the 2017/18 financial year.

- **Water Quality**

Water quality is monitored through regular sampling and results together with recommendations to address failures are forwarded to local municipalities and stakeholders. Re-sampling is done in case of failures. Awareness campaigns are conducted in affected communities.

- **Air Quality**

The municipality is responsible for the issuing of atmospheric emissions licenses (AELs) and ensures that emissions from industries must comply with standards. The District Air Quality Management Plan was developed, adopted and is being implemented by the district in the local municipalities.



ES-6



The municipality is responsible for the issuing of atmospheric emissions licenses (AELs) and ensures that emissions from industries must comply with standards. The District Air Quality Management Plan was developed, adopted and is being implemented by the district in the local municipalities.

2.8 Disaster management and fire services:

The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) gives the responsibility of disaster management to metropolitan and district municipalities. The district disaster management unit is responsible for fire fighting in Magareng, Dikgatlong and Phokwane local municipalities. The unit is also responsible to build institutional capacity at a local level. FBDM has appointed three disaster management practitioners, one practitioner per local municipality except for Sol Plaatje.

The local municipalities do not budget for disasters or incidents occurring within their jurisdiction. They solely depend on the support and assistance from the FDBM. With reference to The National Disaster Management Framework (2005) clause 7.7.1.4., municipalities have to budget for rehabilitation and reconstruction of post-disaster.

The district municipality reviewed the District Disaster Management Plan and similar plans have also been developed for the Magareng, Phokwane and Dikgatlong local municipalities. A response and recovery strategy has also been developed to assist the district municipality and all other disaster management stakeholders to respond uniformly and be prepared for disastrous incidents/events.

FBDM is currently utilising the National Emergency Alarm Radio (NEAR) system which is maintained by the South African National Defence Force. The system will be decommissioned soon and it is incumbent upon the district municipality to procure and maintain its own new communication system. A final decision to transfer the assets to district municipalities has not yet been finalised by the SANDF.

2.9 Human Resources Development

There is continuous investment in employees and Councillors through training and development. This initiative is done jointly with other training and development institutions e.g. LGseta, SALGA and accredited institutions of higher learning. This is an attempt to enable both Councillors and employees to deliver to the expectation of the communities.

The objective of Skills Development is to create a workforce empowered with the necessary and continuously upgraded skills, knowledge and recognized qualifications in order to increase productivity and competency levels of employees.

It is also essential to identify developmental opportunities and address challenges to meet new demands of changing technologies and labour market demands. Figure illustrates the structure of FBDM and the state of the workforce in terms of vacancies.

1. DISTRICT-WIDE PRIORITY ISSUES:

In order to enhance the impact of resources allocation nationally it is imperative that planning within the three spheres of government is aligned. It is from this premise that the district Integrated Development Plan is aligned with the IDP's of local municipalities. To facilitate alignment, the priority issues of all the municipalities are combined to provide district-wide priority issues.



ES-7

A handwritten mark or signature, possibly initials, located next to the page number ES-7.

The district-wide priority issues are a summation of the priority issues of the local municipalities. This in essence is the process of alignment between the district integrated development plan and the IDP's of local municipalities.

On this basis the district-wide priority issues for 2018-2019 may be summarized as follows:-

- 1) Water and Sanitation
- 2) Electricity
- 3) Housing
- 4) Roads and storm water
- 5) Education
- 6) Township establishment
- 7) Disaster Management
- 8) Environmental Management
- 9) Health
- 10) Youth Development
- 11) Speed bumps and roads signs
- 12) Strategic government institution
- 13) Refuse and rock removal
- 14) Sports and recreation
- 15) Cemeteries
- 16) Street names
- 17) Roads Stalls (Taxis)
- 18) Commonages
- 19) Orphanages
- 20) Community Hall and Library
- 21) Streets' Lights
- 22) Clean Audit
- 23) Refurbishment of the Municipal buildings (Offices)
- 24) Local economic development

The provision of basic services (water, electricity, housing, sanitation, etc.) still dominates the priority list of the district municipality and remains a key focus area for attention and support.

4. ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT PRIORITIES

In order to achieve maximum impact in resource allocation and project implementation it is critical that the prioritization of needs, allocation of resources and the implementation of projects within and between the three spheres of government is aligned and harmonized. It is through this "concept" that planning at national, provincial and local level relates and informs one another.

Each of the three spheres of government has a planning tool used in the execution of its mandate. At the national level they are: the National Development Plan (NDP), Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF), the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) to mention only a few. At the provincial level it is the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) and Strategic Plans of individual departments, and at the municipal level it is the Integrated Development Plans (IDP's) and Implementation.

In accordance with the provisions of the Constitution of South Africa 1996 and the White Paper on Local Government 1998, municipalities are supposed to be "developmental local government – which is local



government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives”.

Thus ideally a municipality should:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- Be responsive to the needs of the community;
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- Promote social and economic development;
- Promote safe and healthy environment;
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government;
- Facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst its staff; and
- Assign clear responsibilities for the management and coordination of this administrative unit and mechanism.

Short, medium and long term steps underpin the vision of the district municipality in improving the quality of life of communities in the district. Developmental strategic goals, objectives and annual priorities were therefore identified for the five-year electoral term of office of Council. These focus areas are encapsulated in the IDP. Municipal Performance Regulations for Section 56 managers, the main KPA's for municipalities are:-

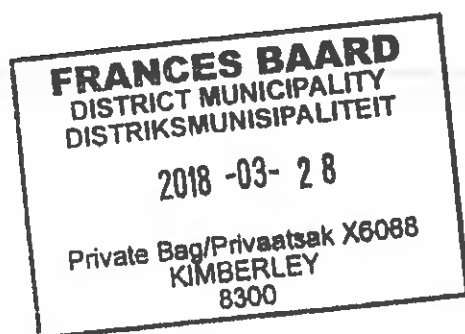
- Basic service delivery;
- Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation;
- Local Economic Development (LED);
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management; and
- Good governance and public participation.

On this basis therefore strategic priority issues were identified and adopted. The outcome of these strategic goals and priorities with regard to the impact on the community is the reduction of backlogs in infrastructure e.g. increased access to free basic services; increased community participation in the affairs of the municipality, customer care, job creation and poverty alleviation, increased economic growth, safe and healthy environment.

Council is optimistic that the political arrangements allow for solid and stable leadership and the municipality's limited institutional structure has matured to allow for sustainable service delivery within the confines of the delegated powers and functions.

5. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Informed by the district municipality's Turn-around Strategy and the Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Section 56 employees, the following strategic objectives were formulated:



B

ES-9

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery

Goal: *Improved access to sustainable basic services in the District.*

Objective:

- To assist LM's with project identification, review and prioritisation in IDP's annually until 2021/22;
- To support the provision of potable water, sanitation facilities, electricity and streets and storm water to households in the district by 2021/22.;
- To support the operation and maintenance of infrastructure in the LM's annually by 2021/22;
- To support improved infrastructure planning in the local municipalities in the district by 2022; and
- To create job opportunities for the unemployed through the promotion of EPWP principles in the local municipalities within the district by 2022.

Goal: *Facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlement.*

Objective:

- To facilitate the reduction in the housing backlog by 2021/2022; and
- To capacitate consumers of human settlements annually until 2022.

KPA 2: Local Economic Development (LED)

Goal: *Facilitate growth and diversification of the district economy by optimizing all available resources.*

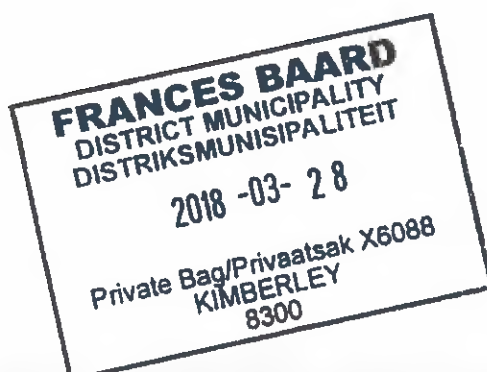
Objective:

- To build a diverse economic base by 2022;
- To develop learning and skilful economies by 2022;
- To develop inclusive economies by 2022;
- To develop and support enterprises by 2022; and
- Economic Governance.

Goal: *Ensure the development of a vibrant tourism sector that facilitates sustainable economic, environmental and social benefits in the district.*

Objective

- To support and promote development of tourism in the local municipalities by 2022;
- To establish and expand a vibrant and sought after destination brand for FBDM by 2022; and
- To facilitate strategic partnerships and participation of all FBDM tourism role players.



Handwritten signature or initials.

ES-10

KPA 3: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation

Goal: To promote and support sustainable municipal health and environmental planning and management in the District.

Objective:

- To render effective and sustainable municipal health services in the District by 2021/2022; and
- To render effective and sustainable environmental planning and management in the District by 2021/2022.

Goal: Promotion and implementation of an effective and efficient Disaster Management and Fire-fighting service in the Frances Baard District.

Objective:

- To develop integrated institutional capacity for Disaster Management at three Local Municipalities by 2021 /2022;
- To implement Response and Recovery mechanisms as per DDMF to four Local Municipalities by 2021/2022;
- To develop Institutional capacity and acquire resources for fire fighting services for 3 local municipalities in the district by 2021/2022; and
- To safeguard council's assets by continuously enhancing and upgrading physical security systems and accessibility by 2021/2022.

Goal: To provide a fully effective Human Resources Management function to the District and support to local municipalities.

Objective:

- To develop and implement the Human Resources Strategy;
- To develop and implement the WSP that is aligned to the strategic objective of the municipality by 2017/2018; and
- To ensure human resources management support to all departments at FBDM and local municipalities by 2022.

Goal: Provide sound records, archives and office support services.

Objective:

- To render an effective and cost-efficient office support function by 2021/22; and
- To ensure 100% maintenance of the building and the management of contractors by 2021/22;



A handwritten signature or set of initials, possibly "B", written in dark ink.

ES-11

Goal: Rendering an effective and efficient Information Technology services in the district and support to the local municipalities.

Objective:

- To provide and maintain an effective ICT structure in the Frances Baard District Municipality by 2021/22; and
- To provide ICT support to the three (3) local municipalities by 2021.

Goal: To attain credible and implementable IDPs in the district.

Objective:

- To facilitate the preparation and review of the district municipality 's IDP in compliance with relevant legislation and policies by 2021/2022; and
- To assist and support the local municipalities in the preparation and review of their local municipalities' IDPs 2021/2022.

Goal: Facilitate the development of sustainable human settlements through effective town and regional planning.

Objective:

- To facilitate the development of urban areas in accordance with approved spatial plans by 2021/2022; and
- To facilitate the preparation of township establishment and Informal settlement upgrading in Local Municipalities 2021/2022.

Goal: Provision of reliable spatial information as a planning and management tool in order to enhance service delivery in the District.

Objective:

- To ensure the creation of integrated GIS services in the District by 2021/22; and
- To enhance GIS as a planning tool in the District by 2021/22.

KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation

Goal: Create, strengthen and maintain a positive opinion of the district through effective channels of communication.

Objectives:

- To provide information to improve public understanding and facilitate collaboration of government activities by 2021/22; and
- To support the improvement of staff engagement to successfully implement the goals of the district municipality by 2021/22;



ES-12

Goal: To provide an effective and professional legal and compliance service in the district..

Objectives:

- Provision of legal services to FBDM and assistance to local municipalities upon request 2021/22; and
- Ensure sound legal binding contracts by 2021/22.

Goal: Facilitate the provision of internal audit services in the district.

Objectives:

- To evaluate and contribute to the implementation and improvement of the efficiency and effectiveness of internal controls and safeguarding of assets of the FBDM and the two local municipalities by 2021/22;
- To evaluate the implementation of performance management system in FBDM and the two local municipalities by 2022;
- To assess matters relating to compliance with legislation in contributing to the sustainable management of the financial affairs of FBDM and the two local municipalities by 2021/22; and
- To assess matters relating to compliance with legislation in contributing to the reliability and integrity of financial and non-financial information in FBDM and the two local municipalities by 2021/22.

Goal: Facilitation of fraud and risk management services within district..

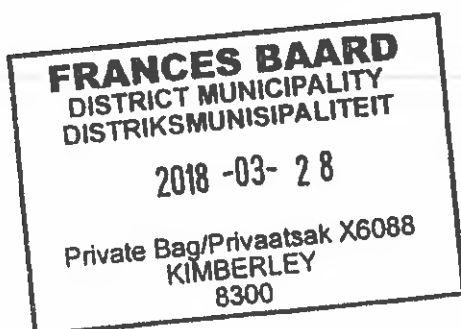
Objective:

- To identify, assess, document, report and prioritise potential risk events within the district by implementing policies, procedures, strategies and implementation plans necessary to minimise identified risks by 2022; and
- To establish an anti-fraud culture underpinned by high levels of awareness, integrity, impartiality and transparency within the district through implantation of fraud prevention policy, strategy and implementation plan by 2022.

Goal: Establish and maintain sustainable performance management systems in the district in compliance with legislation.

Objective:

- To maintain a functional and compliant institutional performance management system in FBDM up to 2021/22;
- To assist local municipalities to establish functional and sustainable performance management systems in compliance with legislation in by 2021/2022; and
- To ensure timely, efficient and effective implementation of Council resolutions 2017-2022.



B

ES-13

Goal: Mainstream youth development, promote the advancement of youth economic empowerment and the provision of skills and training.

Objective:

- To facilitate youth development initiatives in the district by 2021/22;
- To develop initiatives to strengthen and support organized youth and civil society youth structures in the district by 2022; and
- To ensure the implementation of the youth skills development plan for the district by 2021/22.

Goal: Advancing special programmes among the marginalized community groups in the district.

Objective:

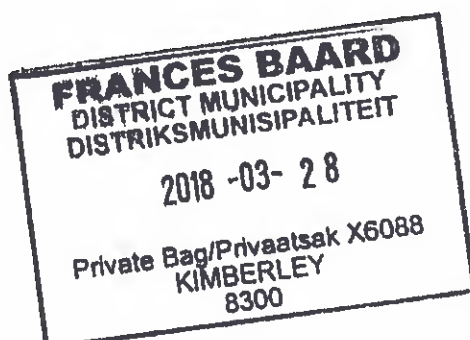
- To coordinate and monitor special programmes in the district by 2021/22.

KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Goal: Provide an effective and efficient financial management service in respect of municipal assets, liabilities, revenue and expenditure in a sustained manner to maximise the district municipality's developmental role.

Objectives:

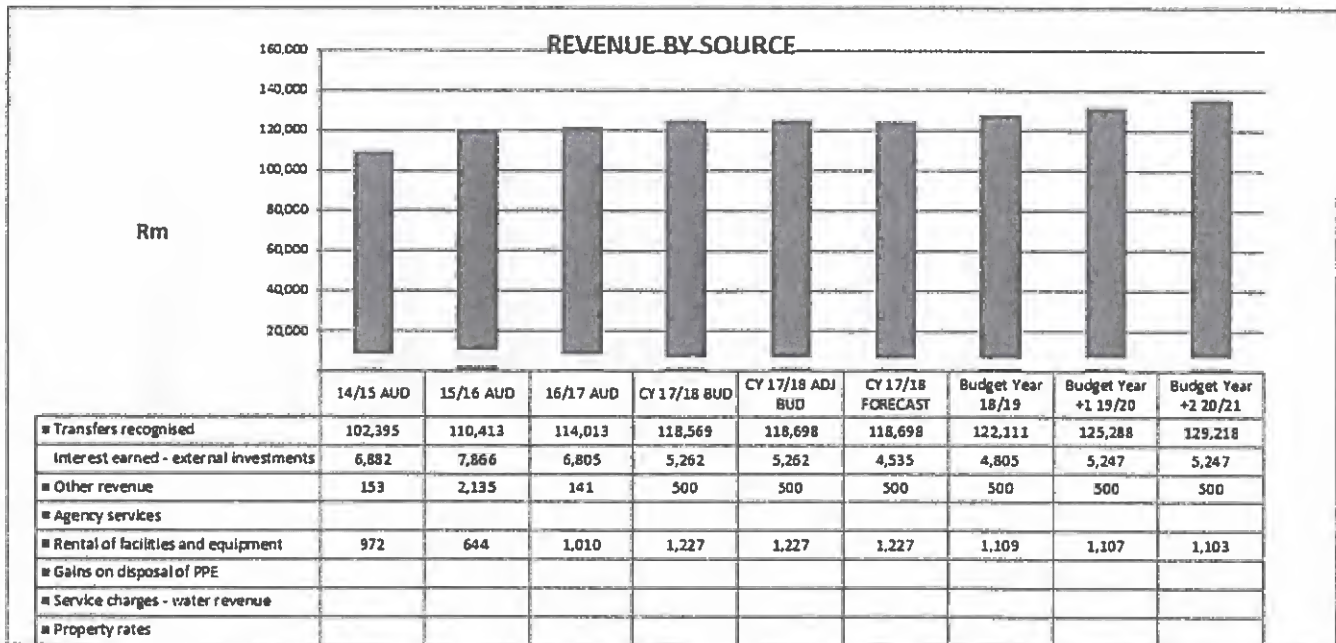
- To ensure long-term financial sustainability of the municipality by 2021/22;
- To ensure full compliance with all accounting statutory and legislative requirements by 2021/22;
- To ensure adherence to systems of supply chain management by 2021/22;
- To ensure effective debt collection and implementation of revenue generating strategies by 2021/22;
- To ensure the proper management of cash resources to meet financial liabilities by 2021/22;
- To provide financial management support to four local municipalities by 2021/22; and
- To implement municipal SCOA by 01 July 2017 ensuring it is maintained until 2021/22.



B

8. DRAFT BUDGET 2018/19 SUMMARY

The following graph indicates the main categories of revenue for the 2018/19 financial year:



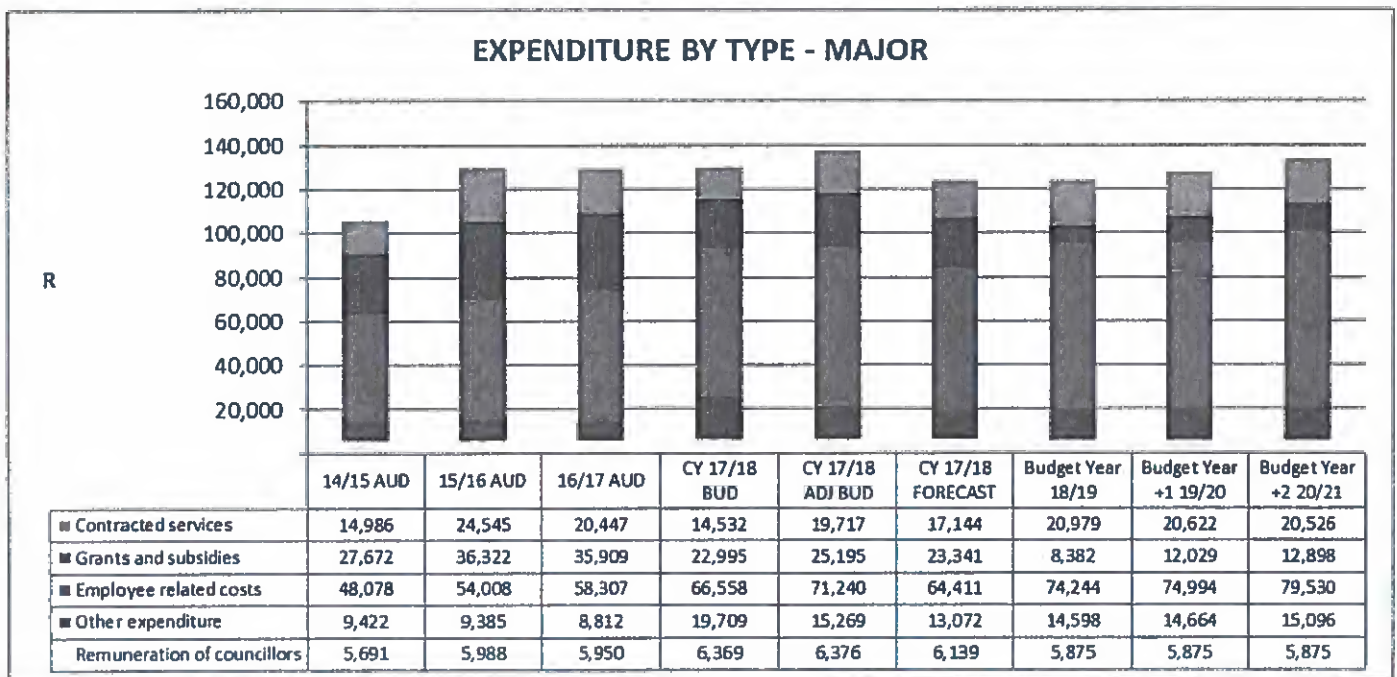
The main source of revenue is still operating grants from government. The growth in income is limited to the the current inflation rate and a increase in the GDP that is expected to be 1.8%. The low economic growth have a negative impact on the operations of the municipality's ability to sustain a high level of involvement in the district.

The municipality does not render basic services that can generate revenue.

FRANCES BAARD
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
 2018 -03- 28
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

The following graph indicates the main categories of expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year:

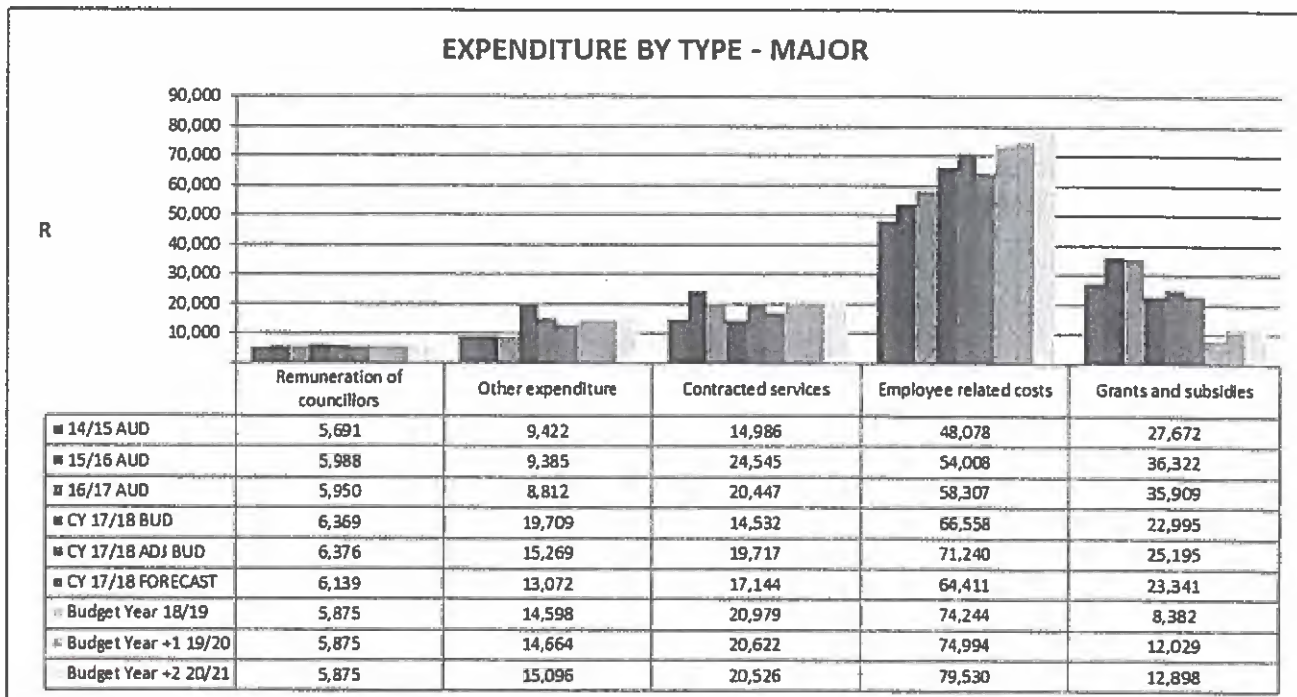
Expenditure by Type – Major:



Graph clearly illustrates the increasing trends in employee related costs especially the 11.55% increase for 18/19 as opposed to 17/18 financial year, which is due to the outcome of the job evaluation. The effect of the slow economic growth can be seen in the proposed expenditure for grants and subsidy allocations to local municipalities that decreased drastically due to the decline in revenue and cash reserves.

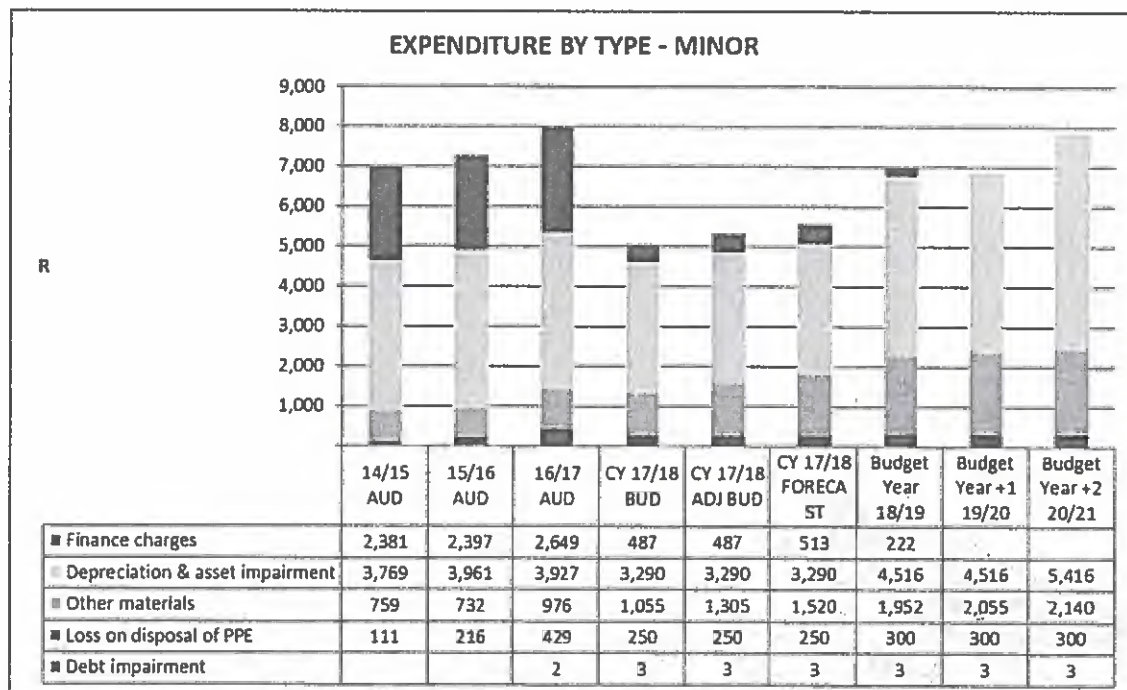
Councillor's remuneration reflects a fair increase over the past years based on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 Of 1998) .





8.5 Expenditure by Type – Minor:

Expenditure relating to minor expenditure consists mainly of finance charges, depreciation & asset impairment, other materials, loss on disposal of PPE and Debt impairment.



Expenditure for finance charges for 19/20 and 20/21 financial year is not budgeted as the loan the municipality had with DBSA will be fully paid up in 18/19 financial year.

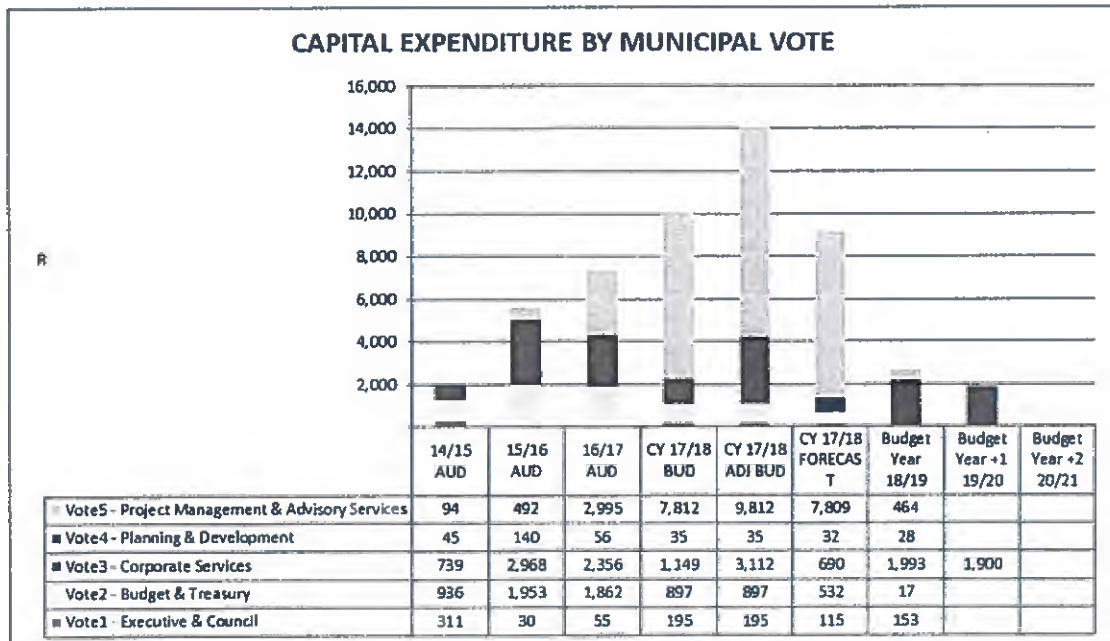
ES-178

FRANCES BAARD
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
 2018 -03- 28
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

8.6 Capital Expenditure – R2, 5 m

The capital needs of the municipality consists of motor vehicle and office furniture and equipment for the new building and renewals of the exist furniture and equipment.

8.7 Capital Expenditure – Funding Source

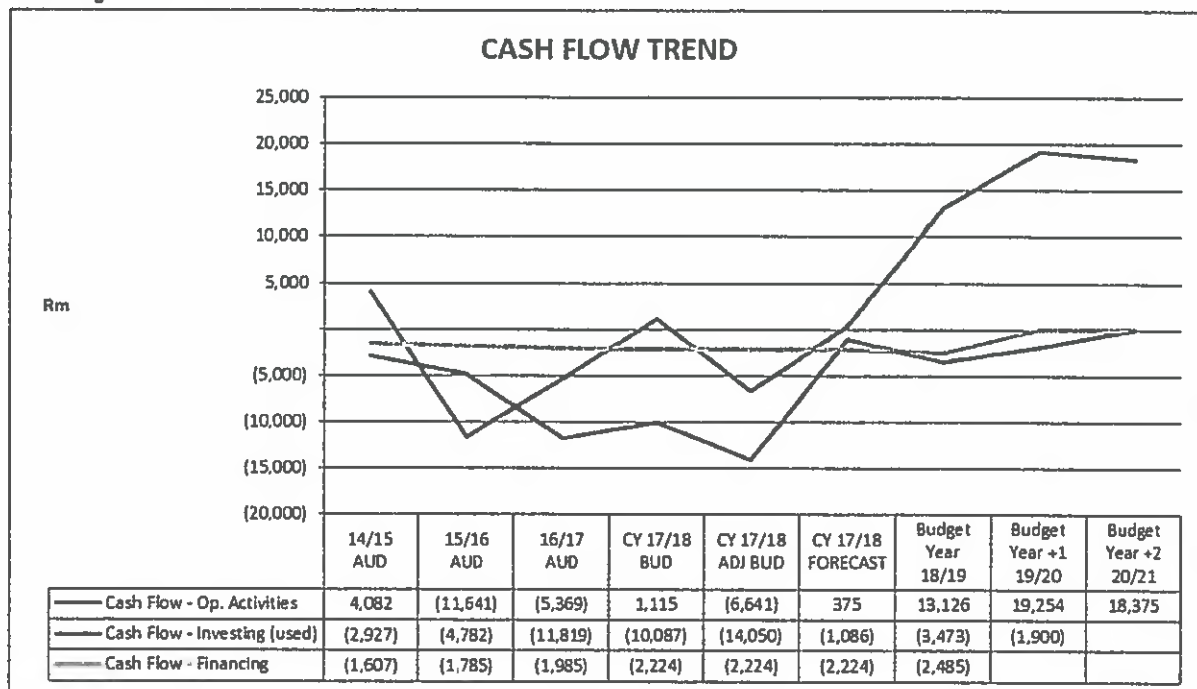


Capital Expenditure is funded from Internal Funding (Table A5 and SA36).



ES

8.8 Projected Cash Flows



The projected cash flow of the municipality improved from the past years due to the decline in grant and subsidy allocations to the local municipalities.

8.9 Other

SERVICE DELIVERY AND PROPOSED TARIFFS

Council reviewed and amended its tariff policy in respect of the 2015/16 budget year and the following proposed tariffs will be for implementation effective from 1 July 2016:

Sundry Charges:

Finance & Administration:-

- Rental of Council Facilities
 - Lecture room: R 900 per day per room, excluding VAT
 - If both 1 & 2 utilised: R1, 500 per day, excluding VAT
 - Projector required: R 300 per day, excluding VAT

A refundable breakage deposit of 20% of total rent amount.

- Tender Documents
 - Bids from R200,000 to R500,000: R100-00 non-refundable deposit (Under discretion of Municipal Manager)
 - Bids from R500, 001 and More R200-00 non-refundable deposit (Under Discretion of Municipal Manager)

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

ES-19

Handwritten signature/initials

Planning and Development:-

- Rental of Plant & Machinery - Grader

R960 per hour, excluding VAT

10. POLICY REVIEWS

In accordance with the MFMA the mayor of a municipality must co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's integrated development plan and budget-related policies to ensure that the tabled budget and any revisions of the integrated development plan and budget-related policies are mutually consistent and credible. Therefore all budget related policies have been reviewed during the course of the financial year and any amendments if necessary will be implemented as an ongoing process during the 2016/17 budget year. The following policies have been classified as budget related:

- ***Asset management Policy***
Approved on 23 September 2015
- ***Debt and Credit Control Policy***
Approved on 25 May 2005 – review submitted for approval in 24 May 2017 Council meeting
- ***Tariff Policy***
Approved on 23 September 2015
- ***Investment Policy***
Approved on 23 September 2015
- ***Supply Chain Management Policy***
Approved on 23 September 2015 review submitted for approval in September 2017
- ***Budget Policy***
Approved on 23 September 2015



***BUDGET RELATED
RESOLUTIONS***

ITEM: COUN 03/2018

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE: *DRAFT BUDGET FOR THE 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR*

(6/1/1/1 – 2016/17) (OM) (COUNCIL: 28 MARCH 2018)

The Assistant Director: Finance reports as follows:

The purpose of this report is to submit the draft annual budget for the 2018/19 financial year for approval by Council as prescribed in chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and in terms of the guidelines issued by National Treasury on **circular no. 89 & 91**.

Section 16 (2) of the MFMA prescribes that the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year. The IDP strategic session with management was held on 07 & 08 December 2017. The IDP consultative process with councillors and stakeholders was on 29 & 30 January 2018 in order to comply with section 21 (2) (a)&(b) of the MFMA.

An annual budget of a municipality must be a schedule in the prescribed format as follows in terms of section 17 of the MFMA:

- a) Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each source;
- b) Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;
- c) Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for two (2) financial years following the budget year;
- d) Setting out-
 - i. Estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year; and
 - ii. Actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year preceding the current year; and
- e) A statement containing any other information required by section 215 (3) of the Constitution or as may be prescribed.

National Treasury issued Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations that applied to all the municipalities and municipal entities as from 01 July 2009. Schedule A of the regulations prescribe the table of contents of the municipal budget. The required table of content according to Schedule A is as follows:

- ***Mayoral Budget Speech:*** - High-level summary of the budget that draws on executive summary and highlights key deliverables during the coming years;
 - ***Budget Related Resolutions:*** - Draft resolutions must be included with the budget documentation tabled to full council;
 - ***Executive summary*** - Must explain the financial and service delivery implications and projected financial position that the budget will have on the operations of the municipality;
-

- **Budget:** - The budget includes the executive summary; budget schedules – operating & capital to be approved by council; and
- **Supporting Documentations:** - Budget process overview; alignment of budget with IDP; budget related policies – overview and amendments; budget assumptions; funding of the budget; disclosure on allocations made by municipality; disclosure of salaries, allowances and benefits; monthly cash flows by source; measurable performance objectives and disclosure on implementation of MFMA as well as other legislation.

The 2018/19 budget was prepared with conservative approach considering the South African economy growth rate that is stagnate at less than 2 per cent and high unemployment rate of 26.7 per cent. Therefore, the municipality demonstrates in the attached draft budget the improvement in the efforts to limit non-priority spending as well as implementing stringent cost-containment measures. The approach will ensure that the municipality set aside a funding to its local municipalities in assistance on the capital projects for the enhanced service delivery.

The draft operating and capital budget for the 2018/19 financial year is attached for consideration and approval by Council. **(Bound separately)**

The Municipal Manager, in consultation with the Assistant Director: Finance, recommends as follows:

RECOMMENDATIONS:

1. **Council resolves that the draft annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19 and indicative of the projected outer years 2019/20 and 2020/21 be approved as set out in the following schedules:**
 - 1.1 **Budget Summary – Table A1 (Pg. B 1);**
 - 1.2 **Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) –Table A2 (Pg. B2);**
 - 1.3 **Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (Pg. B3);**
 - 1.4 **Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3 (Pg. B4);**
 - 1.5 **Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A – Table A3 (Pg. B5-b6);**
 - 1.6 **Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) –Table A4 (Pg B7);**
 - 1.7 **Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B8);**

- 1.8 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B9-B10);
 - 1.9 Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6 (Pg. B11);
 - 1.10 Budgeted Cash Flows Table A7 (Pg. B12);
 - 1.11 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation – Table A8 (Pg. B13);
 - 1.12 Asset Management – Table A9 (Pg. B14-B16);
 - 1.13 Basic service delivery measurement table A10 (Pg. B17).
2. Council approves the further refinement of the draft budget with regards to prescribed supporting documentations and consideration of issues raised in the item before final adoption of the budget in May 2018.

RESOLVED:

1. Council resolves that the draft annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19 and indicative of the projected outer years 2019/20 and 2020/21 be approved as set out in the following schedules:
 - 1.1 Budget Summary – Table A1 (Pg. B 1);
 - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) –Table A2 (Pg. B2);
 - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (Pg. B3);
 - 1.4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3 (Pg. B4);
 - 1.5 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A – Table A3 (Pg. B5-b6);
 - 1.6 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) –Table A4 (Pg B7);
 - 1.7 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B8);
 - 1.8 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B9-B10);
 - 1.9 Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6 (Pg. B11);
 - 1.10 Budgeted Cash Flows Table A7 (Pg. B12);
 - 1.11 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation – Table A8 (Pg. B13);
 - 1.12 Asset Management – Table A9 (Pg. B14-B16);

1.13 Basic service delivery measurement table A10 (*Pg. B17*).

2. Council approves the further refinement of the draft budget with regards to prescribed supporting documentations and consideration of issues raised in the item before final adoption of the budget in May 2018.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER: 

29 MARCH 2018

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality – Quality Certificate: Draft Budget 2018 / 19

I, ZM Bogatsu, Municipal Manager of Frances Baard District Municipality, hereby certify that the draft budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the draft budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name Z M Bogatsu

Municipal Manager of Frances Baard District Municipality (DC9)

Signature 

Date 27 March 2018

BUDGET TABLES

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A1 Budget Summary

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousands | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial Performance | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment revenue | 6 882 | 7 866 | 6 805 | 5 262 | 5 262 | 4 535 | 4 805 | 5 247 | 5 247 |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 102 395 | 110 413 | 114 013 | 118 569 | 118 698 | 118 698 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 218 |
| Other own revenue | 1 124 | 2 779 | 1 151 | 1 727 | 1 727 | 1 727 | 1 609 | 1 607 | 1 603 |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 110 402 | 121 058 | 121 968 | 125 558 | 125 687 | 124 960 | 128 525 | 132 142 | 136 068 |
| Employee costs | 48 078 | 54 008 | 58 307 | 66 558 | 71 240 | 64 411 | 74 244 | 74 994 | 79 530 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 5 691 | 5 988 | 5 950 | 6 369 | 6 376 | 6 139 | 5 875 | 5 875 | 5 875 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 3 769 | 3 961 | 3 827 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 4 516 | 4 516 | 5 416 |
| Finance charges | 2 381 | 2 397 | 2 649 | 487 | 487 | 513 | 222 | - | - |
| Materials and bulk purchases | 759 | 732 | 976 | 1 055 | 1 305 | 1 520 | 1 952 | 2 055 | 2 140 |
| Transfers and grants | 27 672 | 36 322 | 35 909 | 22 995 | 25 195 | 23 341 | 8 382 | 12 029 | 12 898 |
| Other expenditure | 24 519 | 34 147 | 29 691 | 34 494 | 35 239 | 30 468 | 35 880 | 35 589 | 35 925 |
| Total Expenditure | 112 869 | 137 555 | 137 409 | 135 248 | 143 133 | 129 682 | 131 071 | 135 058 | 141 784 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Capital expenditure & funds sources | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Transfers recognised - capital | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Public contributions & donations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Borrowing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internally generated funds | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Total sources of capital funds | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Financial position | | | | | | | | | |
| Total current assets | 97 164 | 77 473 | 56 400 | 43 395 | 33 480 | 53 459 | 57 486 | 74 840 | 93 216 |
| Total non current assets | 53 258 | 61 719 | 69 104 | 74 944 | 72 689 | 70 441 | 68 565 | 65 950 | 60 534 |
| Total current liabilities | 22 579 | 22 948 | 24 890 | 22 767 | 24 890 | 25 485 | 24 000 | 24 000 | 24 000 |
| Total non current liabilities | 33 378 | 32 375 | 32 186 | 30 011 | 32 186 | 34 485 | 32 000 | 32 000 | 32 000 |
| Community wealth/Equity | 94 465 | 83 869 | 68 427 | 65 561 | 49 094 | 63 930 | 70 051 | 84 790 | 97 749 |
| Cash flows | | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) operating | 4 082 | (11 641) | (5 369) | 1 115 | (6 641) | 375 | 13 126 | 19 254 | 18 375 |
| Net cash from (used) investing | (2 927) | (4 782) | (11 819) | (10 087) | (14 050) | (1 086) | (3 473) | (1 900) | - |
| Net cash from (used) financing | (1 607) | (1 785) | (1 985) | (2 224) | (2 224) | (2 224) | (2 485) | - | - |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 87 483 | 69 275 | 50 102 | 40 354 | 27 188 | 47 167 | 54 336 | 71 690 | 90 066 |
| Cash backing/surplus reconciliation | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and investments available | 92 733 | 74 825 | 60 552 | 45 904 | 27 188 | 53 067 | 60 336 | 77 690 | 96 066 |
| Application of cash and investments | 11 090 | (1 473) | 1 421 | 8 675 | 9 896 | 27 447 | 28 738 | 31 688 | 31 687 |
| Balance - surplus (shortfall) | 81 643 | 76 298 | 59 132 | 37 228 | 17 292 | 25 620 | 31 598 | 46 002 | 64 379 |
| Asset management | | | | | | | | | |
| Asset register summary (WDV) | 38 533 | 47 571 | 50 540 | 60 796 | 64 759 | 64 759 | 61 750 | 59 138 | 54 085 |
| Depreciation | 3 769 | 3 961 | 3 827 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 4 516 | 4 516 | 5 416 |
| Renewal of Existing Assets | 1 149 | 939 | 862 | 730 | 687 | 666 | 398 | - | - |
| Repairs and Maintenance | 3 254 | 3 521 | 3 936 | 4 299 | 4 549 | 3 877 | 5 145 | 5 278 | 5 012 |
| Free services | | | | | | | | | |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue cost of free services provided | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Households below minimum service level | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Energy: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Refuse: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

| Functional Classification Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Governance and administration</i> | 95 955 | 100 801 | 104 666 | 111 288 | 111 288 | 110 561 | 122 632 | 127 216 | 130 992 |
| Executive and council | 4 733 | 388 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Finance and administration | 91 223 | 100 413 | 104 666 | 111 288 | 111 288 | 110 561 | 122 632 | 127 216 | 130 992 |
| Internal audit | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Community and public safety</i> | 1 695 | 3 650 | 1 815 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 |
| Community and social services | 315 | 350 | 1 015 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 |
| Sport and recreation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - |
| Public safety | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | 1 380 | 3 300 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| Health | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Economic and environmental services</i> | 12 536 | 16 607 | 15 287 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 4 725 | 3 758 | 3 908 |
| Planning and development | 9 536 | 16 607 | 15 287 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 4 725 | 3 758 | 3 908 |
| Road transport | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Environmental protection | 3 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Trading services</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Energy sources | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste water management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Other</i> | 215 | - | 200 | 50 | 179 | 179 | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 110 402 | 121 058 | 121 958 | 125 558 | 125 687 | 124 960 | 128 525 | 132 142 | 136 068 |
| Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Governance and administration</i> | 52 816 | 58 339 | 62 254 | 70 576 | 73 318 | 67 077 | 72 958 | 72 927 | 76 886 |
| Executive and council | 14 291 | 15 231 | 18 712 | 20 363 | 22 000 | 20 246 | 20 286 | 20 096 | 20 872 |
| Finance and administration | 36 910 | 40 710 | 40 602 | 46 681 | 47 495 | 43 957 | 49 215 | 49 413 | 52 392 |
| Internal audit | 1 614 | 2 398 | 2 940 | 3 532 | 3 823 | 2 864 | 3 457 | 3 419 | 3 622 |
| <i>Community and public safety</i> | 9 127 | 11 821 | 10 825 | 12 506 | 13 737 | 11 715 | 12 750 | 13 677 | 14 375 |
| Community and social services | 4 311 | 5 140 | 5 277 | 7 256 | 7 601 | 6 437 | 7 717 | 8 403 | 8 808 |
| Sport and recreation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Public safety | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | 4 817 | 6 781 | 5 549 | 5 250 | 6 136 | 5 278 | 5 033 | 5 275 | 5 566 |
| Health | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Economic and environmental services</i> | 47 660 | 63 186 | 60 397 | 46 845 | 50 776 | 46 012 | 39 862 | 44 191 | 46 137 |
| Planning and development | 45 313 | 60 698 | 57 377 | 43 326 | 45 766 | 42 015 | 33 098 | 37 328 | 38 942 |
| Road transport | 2 347 | 2 488 | 3 020 | 3 519 | 5 010 | 3 997 | 6 764 | 6 863 | 7 195 |
| Environmental protection | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Trading services</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Energy sources | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste water management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Other</i> | 3 266 | 4 109 | 3 933 | 5 321 | 5 301 | 4 878 | 5 502 | 4 263 | 4 386 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 112 869 | 137 555 | 137 409 | 135 249 | 143 133 | 129 682 | 131 071 | 135 058 | 141 784 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

| Functional Classification Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Municipal governance and administration</i> | 95 955 | 100 601 | 104 866 | 111 288 | 111 288 | 110 561 | 122 632 | 127 216 | 130 992 |
| Executive and council | 4 733 | 388 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Mayor and Council | 4 733 | 388 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Finance and administration | 91 223 | 100 413 | 104 866 | 111 288 | 111 288 | 110 561 | 122 632 | 127 216 | 130 992 |
| Administrative and Corporate Support | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Asset Management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Budget and Treasury Office | 91 223 | 100 413 | 104 866 | 111 288 | 111 288 | 110 561 | 122 632 | 127 216 | 130 992 |
| Internal audit | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Governance Function | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community and public safety | 1 895 | 3 650 | 1 918 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 |
| Community and social services | 315 | 350 | 1 015 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 |
| Disaster Management | 315 | 350 | 1 015 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 |
| Housing | 1 380 | 3 300 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| Housing | 1 380 | 3 300 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| Informal Settlements | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | 12 538 | 16 807 | 15 287 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 4 725 | 3 758 | 3 908 |
| Planning and development | 9 536 | 16 807 | 15 287 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 4 725 | 3 758 | 3 908 |
| Project Management Unit | 8 862 | 16 807 | 15 287 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 4 725 | 3 758 | 3 908 |
| Environmental protection | 3 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Pollution Control | 3 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other | 215 | - | 200 | 50 | 179 | 179 | - | - | - |
| Tourism | 215 | - | 200 | 50 | 179 | 179 | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 119 402 | 121 058 | 121 968 | 125 558 | 125 587 | 124 960 | 128 525 | 132 142 | 136 068 |
| Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Municipal governance and administration</i> | 52 916 | 58 339 | 62 254 | 70 678 | 72 318 | 67 077 | 72 958 | 72 927 | 78 888 |
| Executive and council | 14 291 | 15 231 | 18 712 | 20 363 | 22 000 | 20 246 | 20 286 | 20 096 | 20 672 |
| Mayor and Council | 8 488 | 8 691 | 8 933 | 11 431 | 11 720 | 11 015 | 10 917 | 10 183 | 10 427 |
| Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive | 5 793 | 6 541 | 9 779 | 8 932 | 10 280 | 9 231 | 9 369 | 9 913 | 10 445 |
| Finance and administration | 36 910 | 40 710 | 40 602 | 46 681 | 47 495 | 43 967 | 49 215 | 49 413 | 52 392 |
| Administrative and Corporate Support | 4 721 | 3 824 | 3 894 | 10 933 | 10 938 | 10 530 | 11 277 | 11 822 | 12 277 |
| Budget and Treasury Office | 17 285 | 17 786 | 18 005 | 17 363 | 17 747 | 16 654 | 20 334 | 19 449 | 20 951 |
| Human Resources | 3 393 | 3 999 | 4 216 | 5 302 | 5 640 | 5 131 | 5 383 | 5 673 | 5 941 |
| Information Technology | 6 275 | 7 538 | 7 882 | 5 083 | 4 617 | 4 188 | 4 382 | 4 449 | 4 550 |
| Legal Services | 926 | 1 613 | 885 | 1 254 | 1 087 | 1 084 | 1 345 | 1 383 | 1 511 |
| Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination | 1 640 | 2 124 | 1 890 | 2 289 | 2 473 | 2 271 | 2 340 | 2 469 | 2 499 |
| Risk Management | - | 948 | 962 | 929 | 5 283 | 906 | 983 | 1 083 | 1 156 |
| Supply Chain Management | 2 667 | 2 878 | 2 858 | 3 518 | 3 710 | 3 102 | 3 160 | 3 295 | 3 507 |
| Internal audit | 1 614 | 2 398 | 2 940 | 3 532 | 3 823 | 2 864 | 3 457 | 3 419 | 3 622 |
| Governance Function | 1 614 | 2 398 | 2 940 | 3 532 | 3 823 | 2 864 | 3 457 | 3 419 | 3 622 |
| Community and public safety | 9 127 | 11 921 | 10 825 | 12 598 | 13 737 | 11 715 | 12 758 | 13 677 | 14 375 |
| Community and social services | 4 311 | 5 146 | 5 277 | 7 256 | 7 601 | 6 437 | 7 717 | 8 403 | 8 808 |
| Disaster Management | 4 311 | 5 146 | 5 277 | 7 256 | 7 601 | 6 437 | 7 717 | 8 403 | 8 808 |
| Housing | 4 817 | 6 781 | 5 549 | 5 250 | 6 136 | 5 278 | 5 033 | 5 275 | 5 566 |
| Housing | 4 817 | 6 781 | 5 549 | 5 250 | 6 136 | 5 278 | 5 033 | 5 275 | 5 566 |
| Economic and environmental services | 47 660 | 63 188 | 60 397 | 48 848 | 50 778 | 46 012 | 39 862 | 44 191 | 48 137 |
| Development Facilitation | 4 149 | 3 683 | 1 886 | 2 673 | 2 308 | 2 166 | 3 183 | 2 961 | 3 003 |
| Economic Development/Planning | 4 348 | 5 302 | 5 598 | 5 815 | 5 542 | 4 488 | 7 902 | 7 454 | 7 657 |
| Regional Planning and Development | 2 911 | 5 992 | 3 363 | 4 542 | 5 677 | 5 282 | 5 298 | 5 413 | 5 409 |
| Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Project Management Unit | 8 933 | 9 533 | 46 532 | 9 736 | 10 079 | 9 942 | 10 258 | 10 586 | 11 102 |
| Provincial Planning | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Support to Local Municipalities | 26 971 | 36 187 | - | 20 560 | 22 160 | 20 125 | 6 459 | 10 804 | 11 771 |
| Road transport | 2 347 | 2 488 | 3 020 | 3 519 | 5 010 | 3 997 | 6 784 | 6 883 | 7 195 |
| Environmental protection | 2 347 | 2 488 | 3 020 | 3 519 | 5 010 | 3 997 | 6 784 | 6 883 | 7 195 |
| Other | 3 266 | 4 109 | 3 933 | 5 321 | 5 301 | 4 879 | 5 502 | 4 263 | 4 386 |
| Tourism | 3 266 | 4 109 | 3 933 | 5 321 | 5 301 | 4 879 | 5 502 | 4 263 | 4 386 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 112 888 | 137 555 | 137 409 | 135 249 | 143 133 | 129 682 | 131 071 | 135 058 | 141 784 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | (2 486) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKS MUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

| Vote Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue by Vote | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | 4 733 | 388 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 91 223 | 100 413 | 104 666 | 111 288 | 111 288 | 110 561 | 122 632 | 127 216 | 130 992 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 3 315 | 350 | 1 015 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | 889 | - | 200 | 50 | 179 | 178 | - | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 10 242 | 19 907 | 16 087 | 13 852 | 13 852 | 13 852 | 5 525 | 4 558 | 4 708 |
| Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 110 402 | 121 058 | 121 958 | 125 558 | 125 687 | 124 960 | 128 525 | 132 142 | 136 068 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | 18 474 | 22 314 | 25 389 | 28 367 | 30 666 | 27 472 | 28 411 | 28 438 | 29 660 |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 19 952 | 20 664 | 20 863 | 20 881 | 21 457 | 19 756 | 23 494 | 22 745 | 24 458 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 21 047 | 22 989 | 24 299 | 32 103 | 33 807 | 30 283 | 35 533 | 37 009 | 38 772 |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | 14 675 | 19 086 | 14 778 | 18 351 | 18 827 | 16 826 | 21 886 | 20 092 | 20 455 |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 38 721 | 52 502 | 52 080 | 35 546 | 38 375 | 35 346 | 21 747 | 26 774 | 28 439 |
| Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 112 869 | 137 555 | 137 409 | 135 249 | 143 133 | 129 682 | 131 071 | 135 058 | 141 784 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRICKSMUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

| Vote Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue by Vote | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | 4 733 | 388 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.1 - Council | 4 733 | 388 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.2 - Municipal Manager | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.3 - Committee Services & Administration | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.4 - Internal Audit | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.5 - Communications | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.6 - Legal & Compliance | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.7 - Political Office - Administration | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.8 - Youth Unit | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.9 - Risk Management | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 91 223 | 100 413 | 104 666 | 111 288 | 111 288 | 110 561 | 122 632 | 127 216 | 130 992 |
| 2.1 - Directorate | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 068 | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 |
| 2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure | 89 973 | 99 163 | 103 511 | 109 995 | 109 995 | 109 268 | 121 632 | 126 216 | 129 992 |
| 2.3 - Budget Office | | | 86 | | | | | | |
| 2.4 - Supply Chain | | | | | | | | | |
| 2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool | | | | 43 | 43 | 43 | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 3 315 | 350 | 1 015 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 |
| 3.1 - Directorate | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.2 - Information Technology | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.3 - Human Resource Management | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.4 - Office Support Services | | | | | | | | | |
| 3.5 - Environmental Protection | 3 000 | - | | | | | | | |
| 3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management | 315 | 350 | 1 015 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | 889 | - | 200 | 50 | 179 | 179 | - | - | - |
| 4.1 - Directorate | 674 | | | | | | | | |
| 4.2 - Local Economic Development | | | | | | | | | |
| 4.3 - GIS Management | | | | | | | | | |
| 4.4 - Spatial Planning | | | | | | | | | |
| 4.5 - Tourism | 215 | | 200 | 50 | 179 | 179 | - | - | - |
| 4.6 - IDP Management | | | | | | | | | |
| 4.7 - PMS Management | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 10 242 | 19 907 | 16 087 | 13 852 | 13 852 | 13 852 | 5 525 | 4 558 | 4 708 |
| 5.1 - Directorate | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.2 - Project Management Services | 7 971 | 16 049 | 14 385 | 11 952 | 11 952 | 11 952 | 3 634 | 2 670 | 2 825 |
| 5.3 - Maintenance of Roads | 891 | 558 | 902 | 1 100 | 1 100 | 1 100 | 1 091 | 1 088 | 1 083 |
| 5.4 - Housing | 1 380 | 3 300 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 110 402 | 121 058 | 121 968 | 125 558 | 125 687 | 124 960 | 128 525 | 132 142 | 136 068 |
| Expenditure by Vote | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | 18 474 | 22 314 | 25 389 | 28 367 | 30 666 | 27 472 | 28 411 | 28 438 | 29 660 |
| 1.1 - Council | 8 498 | 8 691 | 8 933 | 11 431 | 11 720 | 11 015 | 10 917 | 10 183 | 10 427 |
| 1.2 - Municipal Manager | 2 593 | 2 747 | 2 750 | 2 895 | 3 252 | 2 826 | 3 021 | 3 194 | 3 350 |
| 1.3 - Committee Services & Administration | 3 200 | 761 | 1 124 | 1 293 | 1 498 | 1 327 | 1 273 | 1 366 | 1 477 |
| 1.4 - Internal Audit | 1 614 | 2 398 | 2 940 | 3 532 | 3 823 | 2 864 | 3 457 | 3 419 | 3 622 |
| 1.5 - Communications | 1 640 | 2 124 | 1 890 | 2 289 | 2 473 | 2 271 | 2 340 | 2 469 | 2 499 |
| 1.6 - Legal & Compliance | 929 | 1 613 | 885 | 1 254 | 1 087 | 1 094 | 1 345 | 1 393 | 1 511 |
| 1.7 - Political Office - Administration | - | 3 032 | 4 267 | 3 038 | 3 469 | 3 115 | 3 256 | 3 434 | 3 608 |
| 1.8 - Youth Unit | - | 948 | 1 639 | 1 706 | 2 061 | 1 962 | 1 818 | 1 919 | 2 010 |
| 1.9 - Risk Management | | | 962 | 929 | 1 283 | 996 | 983 | 1 063 | 1 156 |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 19 952 | 20 664 | 20 863 | 20 881 | 21 457 | 19 756 | 23 494 | 22 745 | 24 458 |
| 2.1 - Directorate | 6 739 | 5 297 | 5 308 | 6 908 | 6 675 | 6 055 | 6 873 | 6 781 | 6 671 |
| 2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure | 2 876 | 3 591 | 2 825 | 3 454 | 3 834 | 3 465 | 3 622 | 3 787 | 4 029 |
| 2.3 - Budget Office | 6 821 | 7 250 | 8 200 | 6 958 | 7 127 | 6 795 | 9 839 | 8 882 | 10 251 |
| 2.4 - Supply Chain | 2 667 | 2 878 | 2 858 | 3 518 | 3 710 | 3 102 | 3 160 | 3 295 | 3 507 |
| 2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool | 849 | 1 657 | 1 672 | 43 | 112 | 339 | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 21 047 | 22 989 | 24 299 | 32 103 | 33 807 | 30 283 | 35 533 | 37 009 | 38 772 |
| 3.1 - Directorate | 585 | 331 | 409 | 1 638 | 1 764 | 1 756 | 1 833 | 1 875 | 2 028 |
| 3.2 - Information Technology | 4 135 | 3 493 | 3 485 | 5 093 | 4 617 | 4 188 | 4 392 | 4 449 | 4 550 |
| 3.3 - Human Resource Management | 3 393 | 3 999 | 4 216 | 5 302 | 5 640 | 5 131 | 5 383 | 5 673 | 5 941 |
| 3.4 - Office Support Services | 6 275 | 7 538 | 7 892 | 9 295 | 9 174 | 8 774 | 9 445 | 9 746 | 10 249 |
| 3.5 - Environmental Protection | 2 347 | 2 488 | 3 020 | 3 519 | 5 010 | 3 997 | 6 764 | 6 863 | 7 195 |
| 3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management | 4 311 | 5 140 | 5 277 | 7 256 | 7 601 | 6 437 | 7 717 | 8 403 | 8 808 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

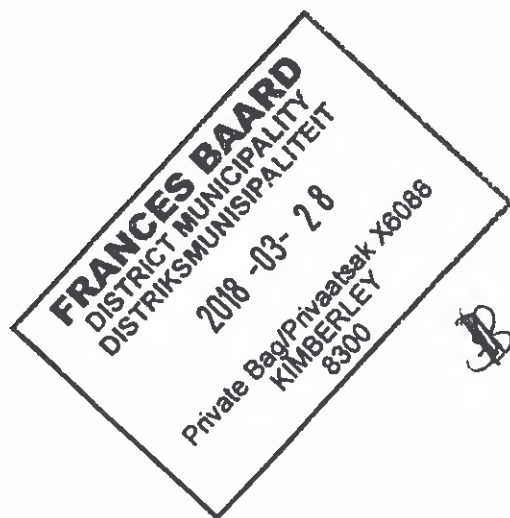
2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300



DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

| Vote Description R thousand | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | 14 675 | 19 085 | 14 778 | 18 351 | 18 827 | 16 826 | 21 886 | 20 092 | 20 455 |
| 4.1 - Directorate | 2 444 | 2 566 | 1 386 | 1 520 | 1 062 | 1 190 | 1 788 | 1 826 | 1 809 |
| 4.2 - Local Economic Development | 4 348 | 5 302 | 5 596 | 5 815 | 6 000 | 4 499 | 7 902 | 7 454 | 7 657 |
| 4.3 - GIS Management | 1 431 | 1 884 | 1 781 | 1 876 | 2 022 | 1 853 | 2 145 | 2 130 | 1 910 |
| 4.4 - Spatial Planning | 1 480 | 4 109 | 1 581 | 2 665 | 3 655 | 3 429 | 3 153 | 3 283 | 3 499 |
| 4.5 - Tourism | 3 266 | 4 109 | 3 833 | 5 321 | 5 301 | 4 879 | 5 502 | 4 263 | 4 386 |
| 4.6 - IDP Management | 727 | 823 | 110 | 1 153 | 788 | 976 | 1 395 | 1 135 | 1 194 |
| 4.7 - PMS Management | 978 | 294 | 390 | | | | | | |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 38 721 | 52 502 | 52 080 | 35 546 | 38 375 | 35 346 | 21 747 | 26 774 | 28 439 |
| 5.1 - Directorate | 2 009 | 4 199 | 1 591 | 1 686 | 1 586 | 1 330 | 1 893 | 1 936 | 1 962 |
| 5.2 - Project Management Services | 31 023 | 41 210 | 44 145 | 27 597 | 29 529 | 27 641 | 13 829 | 18 520 | 19 816 |
| 5.3 - Maintenance of Roads | 872 | 312 | 796 | 1 013 | 1 024 | 1 097 | 992 | 1 043 | 1 094 |
| 5.4 - Housing | 4 817 | 6 781 | 5 549 | 5 250 | 6 136 | 5 278 | 5 033 | 5 275 | 5 566 |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 112 869 | 137 555 | 137 409 | 135 249 | 143 133 | 129 682 | 131 071 | 135 058 | 141 784 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |



DC9 Frances Baard - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - water revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - other | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 972 | 644 | 1 010 | 1 227 | 1 227 | 1 227 | 1 109 | 1 107 | 1 103 |
| Interest earned - external investments | 6 882 | 7 866 | 6 805 | 5 262 | 5 262 | 4 535 | 4 805 | 5 247 | 5 247 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Dividends received | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and permits | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Agency services | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers and subsidies | 102 395 | 110 413 | 114 013 | 118 569 | 118 698 | 118 698 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 218 |
| Other revenue | 153 | 2 135 | 141 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 110 402 | 121 058 | 121 968 | 125 558 | 125 687 | 124 860 | 128 525 | 132 142 | 136 068 |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 48 078 | 54 008 | 58 307 | 66 558 | 71 240 | 64 411 | 74 244 | 74 994 | 79 530 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 5 691 | 5 988 | 5 950 | 6 369 | 6 376 | 6 139 | 5 875 | 5 875 | 5 875 |
| Debt impairment | - | - | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 3 769 | 3 961 | 3 927 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 4 516 | 4 516 | 5 416 |
| Finance charges | 2 381 | 2 397 | 2 649 | 487 | 487 | 513 | 222 | - | - |
| Bulk purchases | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other materials | 759 | 732 | 976 | 1 055 | 1 305 | 1 520 | 1 952 | 2 055 | 2 140 |
| Contracted services | 14 986 | 24 545 | 20 447 | 14 532 | 19 717 | 17 144 | 20 979 | 20 622 | 20 526 |
| Transfers and subsidies | 27 672 | 36 322 | 35 909 | 22 995 | 25 195 | 23 341 | 8 382 | 12 029 | 12 898 |
| Other expenditure | 9 422 | 9 385 | 8 812 | 19 709 | 15 269 | 13 072 | 14 598 | 14 664 | 15 096 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | 111 | 216 | 429 | 250 | 250 | 250 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Total Expenditure | 112 869 | 137 555 | 137 408 | 135 248 | 143 133 | 129 682 | 131 071 | 135 058 | 141 784 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Taxation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Attributable to minorities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIK&MUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

| Vote Description R thousand | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Capital expenditure - Vote | | | | | | | | | | |
| Single-year expenditure to be appropriated | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | 311 | 30 | 55 | 195 | 195 | 115 | - | 153 | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 936 | 1 953 | 1 862 | 897 | 897 | 532 | - | 17 | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 739 | 2 968 | 2 356 | 1 149 | 3 112 | 690 | - | 1 993 | 1 900 | - |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | 45 | 140 | 56 | 35 | 35 | 32 | - | 28 | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 94 | 492 | 2 995 | 7 612 | 9 812 | 7 809 | - | 464 | - | - |
| Vote 6 - (NAME OF VOTE 6) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - (NAME OF VOTE 7) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - (NAME OF VOTE 8) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - (NAME OF VOTE 9) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 10 - (NAME OF VOTE 10) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 11 - (NAME OF VOTE 11) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 12 - (NAME OF VOTE 12) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | - | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Vote | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | - | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | 1 247 | 1 983 | 1 917 | 1 091 | 1 091 | 647 | - | 170 | - | - |
| Executive and council | 135 | 30 | 55 | 195 | 195 | 115 | - | 147 | - | - |
| Finance and administration | 936 | 1 953 | 1 862 | 897 | 897 | 532 | - | 17 | - | - |
| Internal audit | 176 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6 | - | - |
| Community and public safety | 750 | 2 958 | 2 348 | 1 139 | 3 102 | 690 | - | 1 207 | 1 900 | - |
| Community and social services | 725 | 2 958 | 2 348 | 1 139 | 3 102 | 690 | - | 1 207 | 1 900 | - |
| Sport and recreation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Public safety | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | 26 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Health | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | 127 | 521 | 3 021 | 7 857 | 9 857 | 7 840 | - | 1 254 | - | - |
| Planning and development | 113 | 511 | 3 012 | 7 847 | 9 847 | 7 840 | - | 467 | - | - |
| Road transport | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Environmental protection | 14 | 10 | 8 | 11 | 11 | - | - | 787 | - | - |
| Trading services | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Energy sources | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste water management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other | - | 120 | 39 | - | - | - | - | 24 | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | - | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Provincial Government | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| District Municipality | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other transfers and grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers recognised - capital | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Public contributions & donations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Borrowing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internally generated funds | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | - | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Total Capital Funding | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | - | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKS-MUNISIPALITEIT
2018-03-28
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

| Vote Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote | | | | | | | | | |
| Multi-year expenditure appropriation | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.1 - Council | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.2 - Municipal Manager | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.3 - Committee Services & Administration | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.4 - Internal Audit | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.5 - Communications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.6 - Legal & Compliance | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.7 - Political Office - Administration | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.8 - Youth Unit | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.9 - Risk Management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 2.1 - Directorate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 2.3 - Budget Office | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 2.4 - Supply Chain | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 3.1 - Directorate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 3.2 - Information Technology | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 3.3 - Human Resource Management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 3.4 - Office Support Services | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 3.5 - Environmental Protection | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 4.1 - Directorate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 4.2 - Local Economic Development | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 4.3 - GIS Management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 4.4 - Spatial Planning | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 4.5 - Tourism | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 4.6 - IDP Management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 4.7 - PMS Management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.1 - Directorate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.2 - Project Management Services | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.3 - Maintenance of Roads | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.4 - Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.75 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote | | | | | | | | | |
| Single-year expenditure appropriation | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | 311 | 30 | 55 | 195 | 195 | 115 | 153 | - | - |
| 1.1 - Council | - | - | - | 48 | 48 | 10 | 100 | - | - |
| 1.2 - Municipal Manager | 2 | - | 31 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.3 - Committee Services & Administration | - | - | 2 | 20 | 20 | 17 | - | - | - |
| 1.4 - Internal Audit | 176 | - | - | - | - | - | 6 | - | - |
| 1.5 - Communications | 95 | 10 | 22 | 12 | 12 | 10 | 2 | - | - |
| 1.6 - Legal & Compliance | 38 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1.7 - Political Office - Administration | - | 9 | - | 108 | 108 | 78 | 40 | - | - |
| 1.8 - Youth Unit | - | 9 | - | - | - | - | 5 | - | - |
| 1.9 - Risk Management | - | - | - | 8 | 8 | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 936 | 1 953 | 1 862 | 897 | 897 | 532 | 17 | - | - |
| 2.1 - Directorate | 46 | 14 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure | 4 | 162 | 7 | 71 | 71 | 57 | - | - | - |
| 2.3 - Budget Office | - | 12 | - | 473 | 473 | 473 | 5 | - | - |
| 2.4 - Supply Chain | 46 | - | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | 12 | - | - |
| 2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool | 840 | 1 765 | 1 855 | 350 | 350 | - | 2 | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 739 | 2 968 | 2 356 | 1 149 | 3 112 | 690 | 1 993 | 1 900 | - |
| 3.1 - Directorate | - | - | - | 404 | 404 | - | - | - | - |
| 3.2 - Information Technology | 650 | 245 | 405 | - | 9 | 212 | 950 | - | - |
| 3.3 - Human Resource Management | 7 | 22 | 57 | 730 | 784 | - | - | - | - |
| 3.4 - Office Support Services | 31 | 98 | 18 | 5 | 5 | 467 | 129 | - | - |
| 3.5 - Environmental Protection | 14 | 10 | 8 | 11 | 11 | - | 787 | - | - |
| 3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management | 37 | 2 593 | 1 867 | - | 1 900 | 11 | 128 | 1 900 | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

| Vote Description R thousand | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | 45 | 140 | 56 | 35 | 35 | 32 | 28 | - | - |
| 4.1 - Directorate | | | | - | - | - | 4 | - | - |
| 4.2 - Local Economic Development | | | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 4.3 - GIS Management | | | 3 | 6 | 6 | 3 | - | - | - |
| 4.4 - Spatial Planning | | 19 | 10 | 26 | 26 | 26 | - | - | - |
| 4.5 - Tourism | | 120 | 39 | - | - | - | 24 | - | - |
| 4.6 - IDP Management | | | | 3 | 3 | 3 | - | - | - |
| 4.7 - PMS Management | 45 | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 94 | 492 | 2 995 | 7 812 | 9 812 | 7 809 | 464 | - | - |
| 5.1 - Directorate | - | 19 | | 7 812 | 9 812 | 7 809 | 464 | - | - |
| 5.2 - Project Management Services | 65 | 473 | 2 995 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.3 - Maintenance of Roads | 3 | - | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.4 - Housing | 26 | - | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | | |
| Current assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash | 2 983 | 3 275 | 4 601 | 354 | 643 | 5 167 | 1 336 | 5 690 | 10 066 |
| Call investment deposits | 84 500 | 66 000 | 45 501 | 40 000 | 26 545 | 42 000 | 53 000 | 66 000 | 80 000 |
| Consumer debtors | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other debtors | 8 394 | 7 153 | 5 141 | 2 000 | 5 135 | 5 135 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 2 000 |
| Current portion of long-term receivables | 963 | 741 | 819 | 741 | 819 | 819 | 820 | 820 | 820 |
| Inventory | 324 | 303 | 338 | 300 | 338 | 338 | 330 | 330 | 330 |
| Total current assets | 97 164 | 77 473 | 56 400 | 43 395 | 33 480 | 53 459 | 57 486 | 74 840 | 93 216 |
| Non current assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-term receivables | 9 475 | 8 598 | 8 114 | 8 598 | 8 114 | 8 114 | 8 000 | 8 000 | 8 000 |
| Investments | 5 250 | 5 550 | 10 450 | 5 550 | | 5 900 | 6 000 | 6 000 | 6 000 |
| Investment property | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment in Associate | | | | | | | | | |
| Property, plant and equipment | 37 012 | 46 176 | 49 311 | 59 174 | 63 347 | 55 198 | 53 337 | 50 721 | 45 305 |
| Agricultural | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible | 890 | 763 | 597 | 990 | 597 | 597 | 597 | 597 | 597 |
| Other non-current assets | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 |
| Total non current assets | 53 259 | 61 719 | 69 104 | 74 944 | 72 689 | 70 441 | 68 565 | 65 950 | 60 534 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | 150 423 | 139 191 | 125 503 | 118 338 | 106 170 | 123 900 | 126 051 | 140 790 | 153 748 |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 1 735 | 1 988 | 2 178 | - | - | 2 485 | - | - | - |
| Consumer deposits | | | | | | | | | |
| Trade and other payables | 11 713 | 11 519 | 12 061 | 22 767 | 24 890 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 |
| Provisions | 9 131 | 9 441 | 10 651 | | | 11 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 |
| Total current liabilities | 22 579 | 22 948 | 24 890 | 22 767 | 24 890 | 25 485 | 24 000 | 24 000 | 24 000 |
| Non current liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 6 699 | 4 661 | 2 485 | 2 487 | 2 485 | 2 485 | - | - | - |
| Provisions | 26 681 | 27 714 | 29 701 | 27 524 | 29 701 | 32 000 | 32 000 | 32 000 | 32 000 |
| Total non current liabilities | 33 379 | 32 375 | 32 186 | 30 011 | 32 186 | 34 485 | 32 000 | 32 000 | 32 000 |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES | 55 958 | 55 323 | 57 076 | 52 778 | 57 076 | 59 970 | 56 000 | 56 000 | 56 000 |
| NET ASSETS | 94 465 | 83 869 | 68 427 | 65 561 | 49 094 | 63 930 | 70 051 | 84 790 | 97 748 |
| COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | 70 057 | 48 283 | 40 431 | 38 590 | 26 013 | 36 198 | 42 583 | 57 585 | 70 809 |
| Reserves | 24 408 | 35 585 | 27 996 | 26 971 | 23 080 | 27 732 | 27 468 | 27 205 | 26 941 |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | 94 465 | 83 869 | 68 427 | 65 561 | 49 094 | 63 930 | 70 051 | 84 790 | 97 748 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Service charges | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Other revenue | 39 | 2 292 | 924 | 588 | 588 | 588 | 518 | 43 | 43 |
| Government - operating | 103 405 | 112 569 | 111 619 | 118 401 | 118 530 | 118 401 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 118 |
| Government - capital | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Interest | 6 882 | 7 866 | 6 805 | 5 262 | 5 262 | 5 262 | 4 805 | 5 247 | 5 247 |
| Dividends | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | |
| Suppliers and employees | (57 916) | (78 862) | (75 096) | (100 345) | (106 028) | (100 048) | (106 473) | (100 405) | (104 332) |
| Finance charges | (1 052) | (884) | (674) | (487) | (487) | (487) | (222) | - | - |
| Transfers and Grants | (37 276) | (54 621) | (48 947) | (22 305) | (24 505) | (23 341) | (7 612) | (10 919) | (11 701) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES | 4 082 | (11 841) | (5 369) | 1 115 | (6 641) | 375 | 13 126 | 18 254 | 18 375 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | 10 | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors | (252) | | | | | 3 135 | 114 | - | - |
| Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables | 38 | 1 100 | 406 | | | 406 | (1 485) | - | - |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | (850) | (300) | (4 900) | | | 4 550 | (100) | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | (1 872) | (5 582) | (7 325) | (10 087) | (14 050) | (9 178) | (2 002) | (1 900) | - |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES | (2 927) | (4 782) | (11 819) | (10 087) | (14 050) | (1 086) | (3 473) | (1 900) | - |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | |
| Repayment of borrowing | (1 607) | (1 785) | (1 985) | (2 224) | (2 224) | (2 224) | (2 485) | - | - |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES | (1 607) | (1 785) | (1 985) | (2 224) | (2 224) | (2 224) | (2 485) | - | - |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | (452) | (18 208) | (19 173) | (11 196) | (22 914) | (2 935) | 7 169 | 17 354 | 18 375 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin: | 87 934 | 87 483 | 69 275 | 51 550 | 50 102 | 50 102 | 47 167 | 54 336 | 71 690 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end: | 87 483 | 69 275 | 50 102 | 40 354 | 27 188 | 47 167 | 54 336 | 71 690 | 90 066 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKS-MUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
 Private Bag/Privaatboks X8088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

Handwritten signature/initials

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and investments available | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 87 483 | 69 275 | 50 102 | 40 354 | 27 188 | 47 167 | 54 336 | 71 690 | 90 066 |
| Other current investments > 90 days | (0) | (0) | (0) | - | 0 | - | (0) | - | - |
| Non current assets - Investments | 5 250 | 5 550 | 10 450 | 5 550 | - | 5 900 | 6 000 | 6 000 | 6 000 |
| Cash and investments available: | 92 733 | 74 825 | 60 552 | 45 904 | 27 188 | 53 067 | 60 336 | 77 690 | 96 066 |
| Application of cash and investments | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspent conditional transfers | 1 178 | 3 074 | 472 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspent borrowing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Statutory requirements | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other working capital requirements | 9 912 | (4 546) | 949 | 19 159 | 20 380 | 7 490 | 8 781 | 11 731 | 11 730 |
| Other provisions | - | - | - | (13 525) | (13 525) | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 |
| Long term investments committed | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reserves to be backed by cash/investments | - | - | - | 3 041 | 3 041 | 7 957 | 7 957 | 7 957 | 7 957 |
| Total Application of cash and investments: | 11 090 | (1 473) | 1 421 | 8 675 | 9 896 | 27 447 | 28 738 | 31 688 | 31 687 |
| Surplus(shortfall) | 81 643 | 76 298 | 59 132 | 37 228 | 17 292 | 25 620 | 31 598 | 46 002 | 64 379 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| CAPITAL EXPENDITURE | | | | | | | | | |
| Total New Assets | 976 | 4 643 | 6 463 | 9 357 | 13 353 | 8 512 | 2 257 | 1 900 | - |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | - | - | 104 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | - | - | 104 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | 14 | 3 051 | 2 995 | 7 328 | 9 328 | 7 300 | 20 | - | - |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | 14 | 3 051 | 2 995 | 7 328 | 9 328 | 7 300 | 20 | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | 168 | - | - | 590 | 590 | - | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | 168 | - | - | 590 | 590 | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | 161 | - | 96 | 463 | 505 | 82 | 3 | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | 329 | 105 | 743 | 802 | 1 007 | 1 378 | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | 633 | 20 | 1 821 | 233 | 228 | 122 | 121 | 1 900 | - |
| Transport Assets | - | 1 244 | 1 343 | - | 1 900 | - | 735 | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Renewal of Existing Assets | 1 148 | 938 | 862 | 730 | 697 | 665 | 398 | - | - |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | - | 77 | - | 250 | 220 | 470 | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | - | 77 | - | 250 | 220 | 470 | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | 209 | 350 | 350 | 130 | 127 | 198 | 215 | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 99 | - | - | - | - | - | 183 | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | 840 | 512 | 512 | 350 | 350 | - | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIK MUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Upgrading of Existing Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | - | - | 104 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | - | - | 104 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | 14 | 3 051 | 2 995 | 7 328 | 9 328 | 7 300 | 20 | - | - |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | 14 | 3 051 | 2 995 | 7 328 | 9 328 | 7 300 | 20 | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | 168 | 77 | - | 840 | 810 | 470 | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | 168 | 77 | - | 840 | 810 | 470 | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | 370 | 350 | 446 | 593 | 632 | 278 | 218 | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 99 | 329 | 105 | 743 | 802 | 1 007 | 1 561 | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | 1 473 | 532 | 2 332 | 583 | 578 | 122 | 121 | 1 900 | - |
| Transport Assets | - | 1 244 | 1 343 | - | 1 900 | - | 735 | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | 2 653 | 1 900 | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRICKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | 495 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | 495 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 |
| Investment properties | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 | 631 |
| Operational Buildings | 26 512 | 35 817 | 38 041 | 47 632 | 49 632 | 49 632 | 44 750 | 40 238 | 35 165 |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | 26 512 | 35 817 | 38 041 | 47 632 | 49 632 | 49 632 | 44 750 | 40 238 | 35 165 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | 690 | 763 | 597 | 990 | 960 | 960 | 597 | 597 | 617 |
| Intangible Assets | 690 | 763 | 597 | 990 | 960 | 960 | 597 | 597 | 617 |
| Computer Equipment | 1 722 | 1 542 | 1 528 | 1 565 | 1 603 | 1 603 | 1 606 | 1 606 | 1 606 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 2 288 | 1 828 | 1 407 | 1 497 | 1 557 | 1 557 | 2 835 | 2 835 | 2 935 |
| Machinery and Equipment | 1 142 | 2 045 | 3 418 | 817 | 811 | 811 | 932 | 2 832 | 2 632 |
| Transport Assets | 4 853 | 4 946 | 4 921 | 7 664 | 9 564 | 9 564 | 10 299 | 10 299 | 10 299 |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 38 533 | 47 571 | 50 540 | 60 796 | 64 759 | 64 759 | 61 750 | 59 138 | 54 685 |
| EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation | 3 769 | 3 961 | 3 927 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 4 516 | 4 516 | 5 416 |
| Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class | 3 254 | 3 521 | 3 936 | 4 299 | 4 549 | 3 877 | 5 145 | 5 278 | 5 012 |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | 40 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | 40 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | 4 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | 222 | 345 | 334 | 335 | 348 | 389 | 884 | 920 | 752 |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | 222 | 345 | 334 | 335 | 348 | 389 | 884 | 920 | 752 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | 1 903 | 1 797 | 2 330 | 2 289 | 2 325 | 2 044 | 2 320 | 2 332 | 2 162 |
| Intangible Assets | 1 903 | 1 797 | 2 330 | 2 289 | 2 325 | 2 044 | 2 320 | 2 332 | 2 162 |
| Computer Equipment | 626 | 171 | 123 | 190 | 190 | 117 | 186 | 201 | 196 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | 520 | 442 | 521 | 521 | 571 | 672 | 684 | 725 |
| Machinery and Equipment | 229 | 419 | 239 | 441 | 441 | 291 | 364 | 380 | 399 |
| Transport Assets | 230 | 269 | 468 | 523 | 724 | 467 | 719 | 749 | 778 |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | 7 023 | 7 482 | 7 863 | 7 589 | 7 839 | 7 168 | 9 661 | 9 794 | 10 428 |
| Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex | 54.1% | 16.6% | 11.8% | 7.2% | 5.0% | 7.3% | 15.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprec | 30.5% | 23.7% | 22.0% | 22.2% | 21.2% | 20.2% | 8.8% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| R&M as a % of PPE | 8.8% | 7.6% | 8.0% | 7.3% | 7.2% | 7.0% | 9.6% | 10.4% | 11.1% |
| Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE | 11.0% | 9.0% | 8.0% | 8.0% | 8.0% | 7.0% | 9.0% | 9.0% | 9.0% |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Household service targets | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: | | | | | | | | | |
| Piped water inside dwelling | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Using public tap (at least min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other water supply (at least min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Using public tap (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other water supply (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| No water supply | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total number of households | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | | | | | | | | | |
| Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Chemical toilet | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Pit toilet (ventilated) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bucket toilet | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| No toilet provisions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total number of households | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Energy: | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity (at least min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electricity (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other energy sources | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total number of households | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Refuse: | | | | | | | | | |
| Removed at least once a week | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Removed less frequently than once a week | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Using communal refuse dump | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Using own refuse dump | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other rubbish disposal | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| No rubbish disposal | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total number of households | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Households receiving Free Basic Service | | | | | | | | | |
| Water (6 kilolitres per household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation (free minimum level service) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Refuse (removed at least once a week) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Total cost of FBS provided | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Highest level of free service provided per household | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates (R1 value threshold) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water (kilolitres per household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation (Rand per household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electricity (kwh per household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Refuse (average litres per week) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipal Housing - rental rebates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing - top structure subsidies | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

Handwritten signature/initials

***OTHER RELATED SUPPORTING
DOCUMENTATION***

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| REVENUE ITEMS: | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Revenue by source | | | | | | | | | |
| Fuel Levy | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Revenue | 153 | 2 135 | 141 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| Total 'Other' Revenue | 153 | 2 135 | 141 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| EXPENDITURE ITEMS: | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | 34 023 | 37 728 | 42 295 | 47 600 | 48 219 | 45 495 | 51 400 | 52 532 | 55 003 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | 5 048 | 5 770 | 5 885 | 6 011 | 6 313 | 5 688 | 5 560 | 5 890 | 6 617 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | 1 403 | 1 403 | 1 403 | 1 916 | 1 765 | 1 772 | 1 815 | 1 815 | 1 815 |
| Overtime | - | - | - | 382 | 382 | 78 | 141 | 279 | 325 |
| Performance Bonus | 485 | 362 | 653 | 784 | 648 | 621 | 440 | 440 | 440 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 3 222 | 3 855 | 3 560 | 2 989 | 6 740 | 3 831 | 7 413 | 7 620 | 8 361 |
| Cellphone Allowance | 185 | 185 | 185 | 533 | 270 | 370 | 254 | 246 | 246 |
| Housing Allowances | 265 | 265 | 265 | 663 | 362 | 443 | 489 | 489 | 489 |
| Other benefits and allowances | 508 | 720 | 794 | 15 | 640 | 515 | 472 | 504 | 591 |
| Payments in lieu of leave | 1 437 | 1 674 | 1 253 | 1 293 | 1 532 | 1 229 | 1 615 | 1 651 | 1 721 |
| Long service awards | 1 108 | 1 466 | 1 445 | 1 165 | 1 139 | 1 149 | 230 | 240 | 250 |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | 395 | 581 | 568 | 3 207 | 3 229 | 3 220 | 4 414 | 3 287 | 3 670 |
| sub-total | 48 078 | 54 008 | 58 307 | 66 558 | 71 240 | 64 411 | 74 244 | 74 994 | 79 530 |
| Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Employee related costs | 48 078 | 54 008 | 58 307 | 66 558 | 71 240 | 64 411 | 74 244 | 74 994 | 79 530 |
| Contributions recognised - capital | | | | | | | | | |
| List contributions by contract | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Contributions recognised - capital | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment | 3 769 | 3 961 | 3 927 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 4 516 | 4 516 | 5 418 |
| Lease amortisation | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital asset impairment | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Depreciation & asset impairment | 3 769 | 3 961 | 3 927 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 4 516 | 4 516 | 5 418 |
| Bulk purchases | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity Bulk Purchases | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Bulk Purchases | | | | | | | | | |
| Total bulk purchases | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers and grants | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash transfers and grants | 237 | 135 | 135 | 1 463 | 1 963 | 2 246 | 1 722 | 924 | 926 |
| Non-cash transfers and grants | 27 435 | 36 187 | 35 774 | 21 532 | 23 232 | 21 095 | 5 660 | 11 105 | 11 972 |
| Total transfers and grants | 27 672 | 36 322 | 35 909 | 22 995 | 25 195 | 23 341 | 7 382 | 12 029 | 12 898 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Contracted services | | | | | | | | | |
| Commissions & committees | - | 101 | - | 150 | 813 | 171 | 587 | 602 | 615 |
| Employee assistance programme | - | - | - | 380 | 380 | 342 | 380 | 397 | 414 |
| IDP Projects | 805 | 868 | 34 | - | 3 | 4 | 355 | 5 | 6 |
| SAMSRA | 477 | 152 | 231 | 250 | 250 | 250 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Youth programmes | - | 368 | 248 | 322 | 322 | 322 | 300 | 302 | 303 |
| Special planning projects | 63 | 2 025 | 405 | - | 632 | 632 | 563 | 511 | 539 |
| Tracing agents | - | - | - | 5 | 5 | 5 | - | - | - |
| Repairs & Maintenance | 3 254 | 3 521 | 3 936 | 4 299 | 4 442 | 3 843 | 4 981 | 4 968 | 4 846 |
| LED Programmes | 2 080 | 2 636 | 2 799 | 2 114 | 2 309 | 2 173 | 2 766 | 3 419 | 3 595 |
| GIS Projects | 594 | 600 | 484 | 326 | 326 | 326 | 420 | 350 | - |
| Tourism Projects | 1 885 | 2 027 | 2 471 | 1 729 | 2 409 | 2 233 | 2 690 | 1 697 | 1 714 |
| Communication Project | 113 | - | 80 | 85 | 45 | 45 | 80 | 48 | 50 |
| Project Management | 7 | 3 799 | 4 061 | 3 369 | 2 496 | 2 496 | 2 496 | 2 643 | 2 797 |
| Indigent Burials | 12 | 13 | 6 | 15 | 15 | 5 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Fire services | - | - | - | 306 | 367 | 51 | 472 | 902 | 939 |
| Security services | 590 | 590 | 609 | 780 | 898 | 898 | 888 | 932 | 970 |
| Environmental protection projects | 666 | 1 042 | 632 | - | 292 | 292 | 622 | 339 | 352 |
| Catering Services | - | - | - | 402 | 578 | 313 | 720 | 765 | 634 |
| Legal Services | - | - | - | - | 220 | 68 | 180 | 180 | 180 |
| HR Projects | - | - | - | - | 350 | 350 | - | - | - |
| Special programmes | 113 | - | 82 | - | 145 | 145 | - | - | - |
| Finance projects | 2 728 | 1 577 | 1 308 | - | 250 | 250 | 204 | 208 | 157 |
| Training | 1 012 | 874 | 868 | - | 1 448 | 1 211 | 1 175 | 1 234 | 1 297 |
| Housing programmes | 82 | 2 293 | - | - | 720 | 720 | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| IT Projects | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Political Office | - | 451 | 213 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internal Audit | 92 | 357 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Concubancy | 412 | 1 248 | 1 990 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| sub-total | 14 986 | 24 545 | 20 447 | 14 532 | 19 717 | 17 144 | 20 979 | 20 622 | 20 526 |
| Allocations to organs of state: | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total contracted services | 14 986 | 24 545 | 20 447 | 14 532 | 19 717 | 17 144 | 20 979 | 20 622 | 20 526 |
| Other Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection costs | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Contributions to 'other' provisions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Consultant fees | - | - | - | 4 323 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Audit fees | 1 763 | 1 887 | 1 929 | 2 200 | 2 200 | 2 200 | 2 200 | 2 200 | 2 200 |
| General expenses | 403 | 317 | 171 | 147 | 169 | 63 | 165 | 185 | 191 |
| Advertisements | 947 | 1 020 | 718 | 965 | 1 380 | 904 | 1 626 | 1 289 | 1 310 |
| Bank charges | 48 | 48 | 80 | 51 | 126 | 68 | 50 | 53 | 55 |
| Bursaries & Training | 148 | 220 | 193 | 1 070 | 704 | 500 | 694 | 707 | 709 |
| Commemorative days | - | - | - | 533 | 103 | 81 | 82 | 96 | 101 |
| Vehicle operating cost | 539 | 852 | 553 | 866 | 535 | 13 | 59 | 62 | 65 |
| Workmen's compensation | - | - | - | 432 | 431 | 432 | 423 | 415 | 423 |
| Communication | 461 | 547 | 35 | 846 | 1 148 | 731 | 825 | 963 | 999 |
| Entertainment | 229 | 225 | 275 | 226 | 286 | 375 | 170 | 179 | 188 |
| Honouraria | - | - | - | 14 | 14 | 14 | 19 | 20 | 20 |
| Insurance | 403 | 340 | 317 | 423 | 493 | 424 | 493 | 494 | 495 |
| Municipal services | 2 267 | 1 429 | 2 012 | 2 832 | 2 432 | 2 400 | 2 449 | 2 571 | 2 674 |
| Membership fees | 636 | 595 | 687 | 760 | 760 | 760 | 761 | 761 | 762 |
| Resettlement cost | 120 | 221 | 128 | 240 | 240 | 240 | 240 | 240 | 240 |
| Skills development levies | - | - | - | 583 | 686 | 654 | 620 | 633 | 672 |
| Travel & Accommodation | 1 427 | 1 657 | 1 671 | 3 109 | 3 464 | 3 128 | 3 498 | 3 678 | 3 673 |
| Protective clothing | 33 | 28 | 44 | 92 | 102 | 85 | 116 | 118 | 121 |
| Total 'Other' Expenditure | 9 422 | 8 389 | 8 812 | 19 709 | 15 269 | 13 072 | 14 598 | 14 664 | 15 096 |
| by Expenditure Item | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other materials | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Contracted Services | 3 254 | 3 521 | 3 936 | 4 299 | 4 549 | 3 877 | 5 145 | 5 278 | 5 012 |
| Other Expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | 3 254 | 3 521 | 3 936 | 4 299 | 4 549 | 3 877 | 5 145 | 5 278 | 5 012 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRICKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X8088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

| Description | Vote 1 - Council & Executive | Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | Vote 3 - Corporate Services | Vote 4 - Planning & Development | Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | Total |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------|
| R thousand | | | | | | |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | - |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | | | | | - |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | | | | - |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | | | | - |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | | | | | | - |
| Service charges - other | | | | | | - |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | 18 | | | 1 091 | 1 109 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | 4 805 | | | | 4 805 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | | | | | - |
| Dividends received | | | | | | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | | | | | - |
| Licences and permits | | | | | | - |
| Agency services | | | | | | - |
| Other revenue | | 500 | | | | 500 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 117 309 | 368 | - | 4 434 | 122 111 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | | | | | | - |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contrib | - | 122 632 | 368 | - | 5 525 | 128 525 |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 14 354 | 16 550 | 21 311 | 11 674 | 10 354 | 74 244 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 5 875 | | | | | 5 875 |
| Debt impairment | 3 | | | | | 3 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 196 | 2 439 | 1 520 | 95 | 266 | 4 516 |
| Finance charges | | 222 | | | | 222 |
| Bulk purchases | | | | | | - |
| Other materials | 534 | 677 | 252 | 75 | 414 | 1 952 |
| Contracted services | 1 894 | 1 708 | 6 554 | 7 371 | 3 452 | 20 979 |
| Transfers and subsidies | 800 | - | 487 | 636 | 6 459 | 8 382 |
| Other expenditure | 4 755 | 1 598 | 5 409 | 2 035 | 801 | 14 598 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | | 300 | | | | 300 |
| Total Expenditure | 28 411 | 23 494 | 35 533 | 21 886 | 21 747 | 131 071 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (28 411) | 99 138 | (35 165) | (21 886) | (16 221) | (2 546) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | | | | | | - |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) | | | | | | - |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | | | | | | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | (28 411) | 99 138 | (35 165) | (21 886) | (16 221) | (2 546) |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

(Handwritten signature)

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | | |
| Call investment deposits | | | | | | | | | |
| Call deposits | 84 500 | 66 000 | 45 501 | 40 000 | 26 545 | 42 000 | 53 000 | 66 000 | 80 000 |
| Other current investments | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Call investment deposits | 84 500 | 66 000 | 45 501 | 40 000 | 26 545 | 42 000 | 53 000 | 66 000 | 80 000 |
| Consumer debtors | | | | | | | | | |
| Consumer debtors | | | | | | | | | |
| Less: Provision for debt impairment | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Consumer debtors | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Debt impairment provision | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance at the beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | |
| Contributions to the provision | | | | | | | | | |
| Bad debts written off | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance at end of year | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Property, plant and equipment (PPE) | | | | | | | | | |
| PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases) | 71 037 | 79 587 | 85 187 | 99 934 | 99 223 | 94 365 | 97 019 | 98 919 | 98 919 |
| Leases recognised as PPE | | | | | - | | | | |
| Less: Accumulated depreciation | 34 025 | 33 411 | 35 876 | 40 760 | 35 876 | 39 166 | 43 582 | 48 198 | 53 614 |
| Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE) | 37 012 | 46 176 | 49 311 | 59 174 | 63 347 | 55 199 | 53 437 | 50 721 | 45 305 |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities - Borrowing | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans (other than bank overdraft) | | | | | | | | | |
| Current portion of long-term liabilities | 1 735 | 1 988 | 2 179 | | | 2 485 | | | |
| Total Current liabilities - Borrowing | 1 735 | 1 988 | 2 179 | - | - | 2 485 | - | - | - |
| Trade and other payables | | | | | | | | | |
| Trade and other creditors | 10 535 | 8 446 | 11 589 | 22 767 | 24 890 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 |
| Unspent conditional transfers | 1 178 | 3 074 | 472 | | | | | | |
| VAT | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Trade and other payables | 11 713 | 11 519 | 12 061 | 22 767 | 24 890 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 |
| Non current liabilities - Borrowing | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 6 699 | 4 661 | 2 485 | 2 487 | 2 485 | 2 485 | | | |
| Finance leases (including PPP asset element) | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing | 6 699 | 4 661 | 2 485 | 2 487 | 2 485 | 2 485 | - | - | - |
| Provisions - non-current | | | | | | | | | |
| Retirement benefits | 26 681 | 27 714 | 29 701 | 27 524 | 29 701 | 32 000 | 32 000 | 32 000 | 32 000 |
| List other major provision items | | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse landfill site rehabilitation | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Provisions - non-current | 26 681 | 27 714 | 29 701 | 27 524 | 29 701 | 32 000 | 32 000 | 32 000 | 32 000 |
| CHANGES IN NET ASSETS | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance | 73 322 | 70 057 | 48 283 | 40 772 | 41 755 | 40 431 | 36 198 | 42 583 | 57 585 |
| GRAP adjustments | | | | | | | | | |
| Restated balance | 73 322 | 70 057 | 48 283 | 40 772 | 41 755 | 40 431 | 36 198 | 42 583 | 57 585 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Appropriations to Reserves | (3 129) | (11 677) | | (2 787) | (2 787) | (9 178) | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Transfers from Reserves | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | (2 655) | (1 900) | - |
| Depreciation offsets | 207 | 253 | 264 | 207 | 264 | 264 | 264 | 264 | 264 |
| Other adjustments | | 566 | | | (9 823) | 225 | 8 667 | 17 654 | 18 675 |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | 70 057 | 48 283 | 40 431 | 38 590 | 26 013 | 36 198 | 42 583 | 57 585 | 70 809 |
| Reserves | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing Development Fund | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital replacement | 9 187 | 15 282 | 7 957 | 3 041 | 3 041 | 7 957 | 7 957 | 7 957 | 7 957 |
| Self-insurance | | | | | - | | | | |
| Other reserves | | | | | - | | | | |
| Revaluation | 15 221 | 20 303 | 20 039 | 23 930 | 20 039 | 19 775 | 19 511 | 19 247 | 18 983 |
| Total Reserves | 24 408 | 35 585 | 27 996 | 26 971 | 23 080 | 27 732 | 27 468 | 27 205 | 26 941 |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | 94 465 | 83 869 | 68 427 | 65 561 | 49 094 | 63 930 | 70 051 | 84 790 | 97 748 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Services | Provision & maintenance of infrastructure & basic services | | 8 862 | 16 607 | 15 287 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 13 052 | 4 725 | 3 758 | 3 908 |
| Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation | Housing | | 1 360 | 3 300 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| | Social Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Planning & Development | | 674 | | | | | | | | |
| | Environmental Health | | 3 000 | | | | | | | | |
| Local Economic Development | Fire Fighting & Disaster Management | | 315 | 350 | 1 015 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 |
| | Local economic Development & Tourism | | 215 | | 200 | 50 | 179 | 179 | - | - | - |
| Municipal Financial Viability and Management | To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality | | 91 223 | 100 413 | 104 666 | 111 288 | 111 288 | 110 561 | 122 632 | 127 216 | 130 992 |
| Good Governance and Public Participation | To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Good Governance | | 4 733 | 388 | | | | | | | |
| Allocations to other priorities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | | | 110 402 | 121 058 | 121 988 | 125 558 | 125 687 | 124 960 | 128 525 | 132 142 | 136 068 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SAS Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

| Strategic Objective | | Goal | Goal Code | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|--|------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Services | To facilitate and support the eradication of backlogs & maintenance of infrastructure | | | 31 023 | 41 210 | 44 145 | 27 597 | 29 529 | 27 641 | 13 829 | 18 520 | 19 816 |
| | To support maintenance of municipal roads | | | 872 | 312 | 796 | 1 013 | 1 024 | 1 097 | 992 | 1 043 | 1 094 |
| | To facilitate and support provision of housing | | | 4 817 | 6 781 | 5 548 | 5 250 | 6 136 | 5 278 | 5 033 | 5 275 | 5 566 |
| | Management of basic service delivery | | | 2 009 | 4 199 | 1 591 | 1 686 | 1 686 | 1 330 | 1 893 | 1 936 | 1 952 |
| Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation | Prepare and monitor implementation of IDP | | | 1 706 | 1 117 | 500 | 1 153 | 788 | 876 | 1 385 | 1 135 | 1 194 |
| | Manage of planning & Development services | | | 2 444 | 2 566 | 1 366 | 1 520 | 1 062 | 1 190 | 1 788 | 1 626 | 1 809 |
| | To Prepare and Review Spatial Development Frameworks in Municipalities | | | 1 480 | 4 109 | 1 581 | 2 665 | 3 655 | 3 429 | 3 153 | 3 283 | 3 499 |
| | Develop and supply geographic information services to users in the district | | | 1 431 | 1 884 | 1 781 | 1 876 | 2 022 | 1 853 | 2 145 | 2 130 | 1 910 |
| | Provision of effective IT service to all users & stakeholders | | | 4 135 | 3 493 | 3 485 | 5 093 | 4 617 | 4 188 | 4 392 | 4 448 | 4 550 |
| | Provision of an efficient and effective HR & performance management Function | | | 3 393 | 3 999 | 4 216 | 5 302 | 5 640 | 5 131 | 5 383 | 5 673 | 5 941 |
| | To manage auxiliary services efficiently and effectively | | | 6 861 | 7 869 | 8 301 | 10 933 | 10 938 | 10 530 | 11 277 | 11 622 | 12 277 |
| | Rendering of effective environmental protection services and food safety programmes | | | 2 347 | 2 488 | 3 020 | 3 519 | 5 610 | 3 897 | 6 764 | 6 863 | 7 185 |
| | Rendering of disaster management services in the district | | | 4 311 | 5 140 | 5 277 | 7 258 | 7 601 | 6 437 | 7 717 | 8 403 | 8 608 |
| Local Economic Development | Enhance local economic development through LED capacity building and tourism | | | 7 615 | 9 411 | 9 525 | 11 137 | 11 301 | 8 378 | 13 406 | 11 718 | 12 043 |
| Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Ensure that all financial systems and procedures are managed properly and effectively | | | 6 739 | 5 287 | 5 308 | 6 908 | 6 675 | 6 055 | 6 673 | 6 781 | 6 671 |
| | To implement an effective system of supply chain management | | | 2 667 | 2 878 | 2 858 | 3 518 | 3 710 | 3 102 | 3 180 | 3 295 | 3 507 |
| | To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures | | | 6 821 | 7 250 | 8 200 | 6 958 | 7 127 | 6 795 | 9 839 | 8 882 | 10 251 |
| | To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality and ensure that proper asset management systems are in place | | | 3 725 | 5 248 | 4 497 | 3 497 | 3 945 | 3 804 | 3 622 | 3 787 | 4 029 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SAS Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

| Budgets based on Supporting Table 3A3 Recommendation 6 (for Strategic Objectives and Budget (Operating Expenditure)) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
| | | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Good Governance and Public Participation | Political oversight & administration | | 8 498 | 8 691 | 8 933 | 11 431 | 11 720 | 11 015 | 10 917 | 10 183 | 10 427 |
| | Ensure accountable administration | | 7 407 | 8 939 | 11 080 | 10 758 | 12 042 | 10 133 | 11 008 | 11 412 | 12 057 |
| | Legal & risk management | | 929 | 1 613 | 1 847 | 2 183 | 2 370 | 2 091 | 2 328 | 2 455 | 2 667 |
| | Communication Services | | 1 640 | 2 124 | 1 890 | 2 289 | 2 473 | 2 271 | 2 340 | 2 469 | 2 499 |
| | Youth Development | | — | 948 | 1 639 | 1 706 | 2 061 | 1 962 | 1 818 | 1 919 | 2 010 |
| Allocations to other priorities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | | | 112 869 | 137 555 | 137 469 | 135 249 | 143 133 | 129 682 | 131 071 | 135 058 | 141 783 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

| 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
| | | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Services | To facilitate and support the eradication of backlogs & maintenance of infrastructure | A | 65 | 473 | 2 995 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | To support maintenance of municipal roads | | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | To facilitate and support provision of housing | | 26 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Management of basic service delivery | | - | 19 | - | 7 812 | 9 812 | 7 809 | 464 | - | - |
| Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation | Prepare and monitor implementation of IDP | | 45 | - | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | - | + | - |
| | Manage of planning & Development services | | - | - | - | - | - | - | 4 | - | - |
| | To Prepare and Review Spatial Development Frameworks in Municipalities | | - | 19 | 10 | 26 | 26 | 26 | - | - | - |
| | Develop and supply geographic information services to users in the district | B | - | - | 3 | 6 | 6 | 3 | - | - | - |
| | Provision of effective IT service to all users & stakeholders | C | 650 | 245 | 405 | - | 9 | 212 | 350 | - | + |
| | Provision of an efficient and effective HR & performance management Function | D | 7 | 22 | 67 | 730 | 784 | - | - | - | - |
| | To manage auxiliary services efficiently and effectively | E | 31 | 88 | 18 | 5 | 5 | 467 | 129 | - | - |
| | Rendering of effective environmental protection services and food safety programmes | F | 14 | 10 | 8 | 11 | 11 | - | 787 | + | - |
| | Rendering of disaster management services in the district | G | 37 | 2 583 | 1 867 | - | 1 900 | 11 | 128 | 1 900 | + |
| Local Economic Development | Enhance local economic development through LED capacity building and tourism | H | - | 120 | 43 | - | - | - | 24 | - | - |
| Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Ensure that all financial systems and procedures are managed properly and effectively | I | 886 | 1 779 | 1 855 | 350 | - | - | - | - | - |
| | To implement an effective system of supply chain management | J | 46 | - | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | 12 | - | - |
| | To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures | K | - | 12 | - | 473 | 473 | 473 | 5 | - | - |
| | To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality and ensure that proper asset management systems are in place | L | 4 | 162 | 7 | 71 | 421 | 57 | - | - | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

Handwritten signature

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Good Governance and Public Participation | Political oversight & administration | M | – | 9 | – | 48 | 48 | 10 | 100 | – | – |
| | Ensure accountable administration | N | 179 | – | 33 | 532 | 532 | 95 | 46 | – | – |
| | Legal & risk management | O | 38 | 3 | – | 8 | 8 | – | – | – | – |
| | Communication Services | P | 95 | 10 | 22 | 12 | 12 | 10 | 2 | – | – |
| | Youth Development | | – | 9 | – | – | – | – | 5 | – | – |
| Allocations to other priorities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure | | | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | 2 635 | 1 900 | – |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6068
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

[Handwritten signature]

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

| Description | Unit of measurement | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Vote1 - Executive & Council | | | | | | | | | | |
| Good Governance and Public Participation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Communications | | | | | | | | | | |
| To keep the public informed on government activities in the district | %number of identified programmes completed | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To implement a support plan for staff morale and motivation | % implementation of the support plan | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Internal Audit & Risk Management | | | | | | | | | | |
| To evaluate the effectiveness of the established control processes, and assessment of compliance with legislation in FBDM and the LMs | % of compliance | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Provision of sound legal binding contracts in the district by 2022 | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To assist with the prevention and management of fraud and corruption in the district by 2022 | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Legal and Compliance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provision of legal services in the district by 2022 | % of compliance | | | | | | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To coordinate risk management activities in the district by 2022 | % of identified programmes | | | | | | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Youth Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| To facilitate youth development programmes in the district by strengthening and supporting organized youth and civil society youth structures in the district 2022 | % of identified programmes | | | | | | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Special Programmes | | | | | | | | | | |
| To coordinate and monitor special programmes in the district | % of identified programmes | | | | | | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Vote2 - Budget & Treasury | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sound Financial Management | | | | | | | | | | |
| Budget Office | | | | | | | | | | |
| To ensure budget process & reporting mechanisms are in line with MFMA & NT guidelines | % of compliance | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To provide financial management support to the local municipalities in the district | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Revenue & Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | |
| To ensure long-term financial sustainability of the municipality | % implementation of approved Integrated Financial Management Plan | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To ensure effective debt collection and implementation of revenue generation strategies | % of compliance with applicable policy | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To ensure the proper management of cash resources to meet financial liabilities | % of compliance | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| SCM | | | | | | | | | | |
| To provide supply chain management support to the local municipalities | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To maintain an effective store function in accordance with Council's SCM policy | % of compliance with applicable policy | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| ICT | | | | | | | | | | |
| To render an enabling ICT environment and support within the district | | | | | | | | | | |
| To create a conducive IT environment that enables service delivery | % of identified programmes | 55.0% | 55.0% | 70.0% | 70.0% | 70.0% | 80.0% | 90.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To facilitate the creation of a conducive IT environment in the local municipalities of the district | % of identified programmes | 65.0% | 65.0% | 70.0% | 70.0% | 70.0% | 70.0% | 70.0% | 70.0% | 70.0% |
| To provide a fully effective Human Resources Management function to FBDM and offer support to local municipalities | | | | | | | | | | |
| HR | | | | | | | | | | |
| To develop the Human Resource strategy | % of identified programmes | | | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | | |
| To provide support & assist the local municipalities in training & development | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To ensure effective management of local municipalities | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To ensure the provision of support to local municipalities | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

| Description | Unit of measurement | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| To provide sound records, archives and office support services | % of compliance | | | | | | | 75.0% | 75.0% | 75.0% |
| Office Support | | | | | | | | | | |
| To comply with the Provincial Archives Act at Frances Baard District Municipality and local municipalities | | | | | | | | | | |
| To provide effective and cost-efficient office support functions | | | | | | | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To ensure maintenance of the building facilities | % of identified programmes | | | | | | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To render effective & sustained municipal health services in the district | % of identified programmes | | | | | | | | | |
| Environmental Health | | | | | | | | | | |
| To implement and monitor environmental planning and management in the Frances Baard District | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Ensure compliance to environmental policies & standards in the district | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Vote4 - Planning & Development | % of compliance to applicable legislation | | | | | | | | | |
| To facilitate the preparation of credible IDPs in the district | | | | | | | | | | |
| IDP | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To facilitate the development and review of the district municipality's IDP in compliance with legislation and policies by 2021/2022 | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To assist and support the local municipalities in the development and review of their IDPs 2021/2022 | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To facilitate growth, development and diversification of the district economy by optimising all available resources | % of identified programmes | | | | | | | | | |
| LED | | | | | | | | | | |
| To promote & ensure SAME capacity building programmes | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To promote & support the main economic sectors in the district (e.g. Agriculture, mining) | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To facilitate the development of LED strategies for local municipalities | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To ensure the development of a vibrant tourism sector that facilitates sustainable economic, environmental and social benefits in the district | % of identified programmes | | | | | | | | | |
| Tourism | | | | | | | | | | |
| To promote tourism enterprise development | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To support & co-ordinate local stakeholder involvement in tourism | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To market the district as a preferred tourism destination | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To provide reliable spatial information as a planning and management tool to enhance service delivery in the District | % of identified programmes | | | | | | | | | |
| GIS | | | | | | | | | | |
| To ensure that GIS is used as a planning tool in municipal service delivery | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To facilitate the development of sustainable human settlements through effective town and regional planning | | | | | | | | | | |
| Spatial Planning | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To facilitate the development of Brown and Green field development by 2022 | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To facilitate the development of urban and rural areas in accordance with approved plans by 2022 | % of identified programmes | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Fire fighting & Disaster Management | % of compliance to applicable legislation | | | | | | | | | |
| To promote and implement an effective and efficient Disaster Management and Fire-fighting service in the Frances Baard District | | | | | | | | | | |
| To ensure effective disaster relief services to distressed families | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To build fire fighting capacity in the district | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To ensure the safeguarding of cultural assets | % of compliance to applicable legislation | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

| Description | Unit of measurement | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provision of basic services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Project Management Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Improved access to sustainable basic services in the District. | Reduction in service backlogs | 85.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To assist with planning & infrastructure project identification | Funded projects | 90.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| To improve housing delivery within the framework of sustainable human settlements | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlements in the district. | % of compliance to applicable legislation | 115.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

BB

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA3 Performance Indicators and benchmarks

| Description of financial indicator | Basis of calculation | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Borrowing Management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Credit Rating | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure | Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure | 3.5% | 3.0% | 3.4% | 2.0% | 1.9% | 2.1% | 0.0% | 2.1% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Capital Charges to Own Revenue | Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue | 49.8% | 39.3% | 58.3% | 38.8% | 38.8% | 43.7% | 0.0% | 42.2% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure | Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Safety of Capital | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gearing | Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves | 27.4% | 13.1% | 8.9% | 8.2% | 10.8% | 9.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Liquidity | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current Ratio | Current assets/current liabilities | 4.3 | 3.4 | 2.3 | 1.9 | 1.3 | 2.1 | - | 2.4 | 3.1 | 3.9 |
| Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors | Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities | 4.3 | 3.4 | 2.3 | 1.9 | 1.3 | 2.1 | - | 2.4 | 3.1 | 3.9 |
| Liquidity Ratio | Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities | 3.9 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 1.8 | - | 2.3 | 3.0 | 3.8 |
| Revenue Management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %) | Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue) | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Outstanding Debtors to Revenue | Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue | 17.1% | 13.8% | 11.5% | 9.0% | 11.2% | 11.3% | 0.0% | 8.4% | 8.2% | 8.0% |
| Longstanding Debtors Recovered | Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old | | | | | | | | | | |
| Creditors Management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Creditors System Efficiency | % of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e)) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Creditors to Cash and Investments | | 12.0% | 12.2% | 23.1% | 56.4% | 91.5% | 25.4% | 0.0% | 22.1% | 18.7% | 13.3% |
| Other Indicators | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity Distribution Losses (Z) | Total Volume Losses (kW) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | % Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Distribution Losses (Z) | Total Volume Losses (kℓ) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | % Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee costs | Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) | 43.5% | 44.6% | 47.8% | 53.0% | 56.7% | 51.5% | 0.0% | 57.8% | 56.8% | 58.4% |
| Remuneration | Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) | 48.7% | 48.6% | 52.7% | 58.1% | 61.8% | 56.5% | | 62.3% | 61.2% | 62.8% |
| Repairs & Maintenance | RAM/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue) | 2.9% | 2.9% | 3.2% | 3.4% | 3.8% | 3.1% | | 4.0% | 4.0% | 3.7% |
| Finance charges & Depreciation | FCAD/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) | 5.6% | 5.3% | 5.4% | 3.0% | 3.0% | 3.0% | 0.0% | 3.7% | 3.4% | 4.0% |
| IDP regulation financial viability indicators | | | | | | | | | | | |
| I. Debt coverage | (Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year | 0.8 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | - | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.3 |
| II. Service Debtors to Revenue | Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services | 963.0% | 1226.3% | 590.2% | 223.3% | 485.2% | 485.2% | 0.0% | 254.2% | 254.7% | 255.8% |
| III. Cost coverage | (Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure | 14.2 | 9.3 | 8.7 | 5.1 | 3.1 | 8.0 | - | 6.1 | 7.9 | 9.5 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

JB

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

| DCs Financial Board - Supporting Table SA3 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------|---|---------|---------|
| Description of economic indicator | Basis of calculation | 2001 Census | 2007 Survey | 2011 Census | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
| | | | | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome |
| Demographic | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Population | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Females aged 5 - 14 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Males aged 5 - 14 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Females aged 15 - 34 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Males aged 15 - 34 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unemployment | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Monthly household income (excl. of households) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No income | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R1 - R1 600 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R1 601 - R3 200 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R3 201 - R6 400 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R6 401 - R12 800 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R12 801 - R25 000 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R25 001 - R51 200 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R51 201 - R102 400 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R102 401 - R204 800 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R204 801 - R409 600 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R409 601 - R819 200 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| > R819 200 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates (excl. of households) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| < R2 000 per household per month | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Insert description | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Household size (excl. of households) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of people in municipal area | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of poor people in municipal area | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of households in municipal area | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of poor households in municipal area | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Definition of poor household (R per month) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing statistics | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Formal | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Informal | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total number of households | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dwellings provided by municipality | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dwellings provided by province | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dwellings provided by private sector | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total new housing dwellings | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Key figures | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest rate - borrowing | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest rate - investment | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Remuneration increases | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Consumption growth (electricity) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Consumption growth (water) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Collection rates | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property tax/service charges | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rental of facilities & equipment | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest - external investments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest - debtors | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue from agency services | | | | | | | | | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6086
KIMBERLEY
8300

[Handwritten signature]

DC9 Frances Baard Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

| Description | MFMA section | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Funding measures | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R000 | 18(1)b | 87 483 | 69 275 | 50 102 | 40 354 | 27 188 | 47 167 | - | 54 336 | 71 690 | 90 066 |
| Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R000 | 18(1)b | 81 643 | 76 298 | 59 132 | 37 228 | 17 292 | 25 620 | - | 31 598 | 48 002 | 64 379 |
| Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments | 18(1)b | 14.2 | 9.3 | 6.7 | 5.1 | 3.1 | 8.0 | - | 6.1 | 7.9 | 9.5 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R000 | 18(1) | (2 260) | (16 244) | (15 177) | (9 483) | (17 181) | (4 458) | - | (2 282) | (2 652) | (5 452) |
| Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive | 18(1)a,(2) | N/A | 16.0% | 16.0% | 16.0% | 16.0% | 16.0% | 16.0% | 15.9% | 16.0% | 16.0% |
| Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue | 18(1)a,(2) | 3.5% | 82.5% | 80.3% | 34.0% | 34.0% | 34.0% | 0.0% | 32.2% | 2.7% | 2.7% |
| Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue | 18(1)a,(2) | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Capital payments % of capital expenditure | 18(1);19 | 88.1% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 0.0% | 75.4% | 100.0% | 0.0% |
| Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers) | 18(1)c | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations | 18(1)a | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr) | 18(1)a | N/A | 16.6% | 14.5% | 154.0% | 117.2% | 0.0% | 109.0% | 132.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Long term receivables % change - incr(decr) | 18(1)a | N/A | 19.3% | 16.0% | 8.0% | 15.8% | 0.0% | 100.0% | 114.4% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment | 20(1)(v) | 8.8% | 7.6% | 8.0% | 7.3% | 7.2% | 7.0% | 0.0% | 8.6% | 10.4% | 11.1% |
| Asset renewal % of capital budget | 20(1)(v) | 54.1% | 16.8% | 11.8% | 7.2% | 5.0% | 7.3% | 0.0% | 15.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Supporting Indicators | | | | | | | | | | | |
| % Incr total service charges (incl prop rates) | 18(1)a | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| % Incr Property Tax | 18(1)a | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| % Incr Service charges - electricity revenue | 18(1)a | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| % Incr Service charges - water revenue | 18(1)a | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| % Incr Service charges - sanitation revenue | 18(1)a | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| % Incr Service charges - refuse revenue | 18(1)a | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| % Incr In Service charges - other | 18(1)a | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Total billable revenue | 18(1)a | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Property rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - water revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - refuse removal | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - other | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | - | 972 | 644 | 1 010 | 1 227 | 1 227 | 1 227 | - | 1 109 | 1 107 | 1 103 |
| Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding | - | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 067 | 14 050 | 9 178 | - | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Cash receipts from ratepayers | 18(1)a | 39 | 2 292 | 924 | 588 | 588 | 588 | - | 518 | 43 | 43 |
| Ratepayer & Other revenue | 18(1)a | 1 124 | 2 778 | 1 151 | 1 727 | 1 727 | 1 727 | - | 1 609 | 1 607 | 1 603 |
| Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) | - | (411) | (2 340) | (2 419) | (2 735) | (5) | (5) | (14 074) | (519) | - | - |
| Operating and Capital Grant Revenue | 18(1)a | 102 395 | 110 413 | 114 013 | 118 568 | 118 698 | 118 698 | - | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 218 |
| Capital expenditure - total | 20(1)(v) | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 067 | 14 050 | 9 178 | - | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Capital expenditure - renewal | 20(1)(v) | 1 149 | 839 | 862 | 730 | 697 | 666 | - | 398 | - | - |
| Supporting benchmarks | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Growth guideline maximum | - | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% |
| CPI guideline | - | 4.3% | 3.9% | 4.6% | 5.0% | 5.0% | 5.0% | 5.0% | 5.4% | 5.8% | 5.4% |
| DoRA operating grants total MFY | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| DoRA capital grants total MFY | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Provincial operating grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Provincial capital grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| District Municipality grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Trend | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) | - | (411) | (2 340) | (2 419) | (14 074) | (519) | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Operating Revenue | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Operating Revenue | - | 110 402 | 121 058 | 121 968 | 125 558 | 125 687 | 124 960 | - | 128 525 | 132 142 | 136 060 |
| Total Operating Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Operating Expenditure | - | 112 868 | 137 555 | 137 409 | 135 248 | 143 133 | 129 682 | - | 131 071 | 135 058 | 141 784 |
| Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit) | - | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | - | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 715) |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 54 336 | - | - |
| Revenue | | | | | | | | | | | |
| % Increase in Total Operating Revenue | - | - | 9.7% | 0.8% | 2.9% | 0.1% | 0.6% | 100.0% | 2.3% | 2.8% | 3.0% |
| % Increase in Property Rates Revenue | - | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| % Increase in Electricity Revenue | - | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| % Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges | - | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | |
| % Increase in Total Operating Expenditure | - | - | 21.9% | 0.1% | 1.6% | 5.8% | 15.4% | 100.0% | 8.4% | 3.0% | 5.0% |
| % Increase in Employee Costs | - | - | 12.3% | 8.0% | 14.2% | 7.0% | 15.6% | 100.0% | 4.2% | 1.0% | 8.0% |
| % Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases | - | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration) | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration) | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| R&M % of PPE | - | 8.8% | 7.6% | 8.0% | 7.3% | 7.2% | 7.0% | 0.0% | 8.6% | 10.4% | 11.1% |
| Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE | - | 11.0% | 9.0% | 9.0% | 8.0% | 8.0% | 7.0% | 0.0% | 9.0% | 9.0% | 9.0% |
| Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue | - | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Capital Revenue | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Internally Funded & Other (R000) | - | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 067 | 14 050 | 9 178 | - | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Borrowing (R000) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Grant Funding and other (R000) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Internally Generated Income and Non-Grant Income | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 0.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 0.0% |
| Borrowing % of Non-Grant Income | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Grant Funding % of Non-Grant Income | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Capital Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Programme (R000) | - | 2 125 | 5 582 | 7 325 | 10 067 | 14 050 | 9 178 | - | 2 655 | 1 900 | - |
| Asset Renewal | - | 1 149 | 839 | 862 | 730 | 697 | 666 | - | 398 | - | - |
| Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure | - | 54.1% | 16.8% | 11.8% | 7.2% | 5.0% | 7.3% | 0.0% | 15.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B 32

DC9 Frances Baard Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

| Description | MFMA section | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Cash | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other | | 3.5% | 82.5% | 80.3% | 34.0% | 34.0% | 34.0% | 0.0% | 32.2% | 2.7% | 2.7% |
| Cash Coverage Ratio | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Borrowing | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Credit Rating (2009/10) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | |
| Capital Charges to Operating | | 3.5% | 3.0% | 3.4% | 2.0% | 1.9% | 2.1% | 0.0% | 2.1% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Reserves | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | | 81 643 | 76 298 | 59 132 | 37 228 | 17 292 | 25 620 | - | 31 598 | 46 002 | 64 379 |
| Free Services | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers) | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Operating Revenue | | 110 402 | 121 058 | 121 968 | 125 558 | 125 687 | 124 960 | - | 128 525 | 132 142 | 136 068 |
| Total Operating Expenditure | | 112 869 | 137 555 | 137 409 | 135 249 | 143 133 | 129 682 | - | 131 071 | 135 058 | 141 784 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement | | (2 467) | (16 497) | (15 441) | (9 690) | (17 445) | (4 722) | - | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing | | 81 643 | 76 298 | 59 132 | 37 228 | 17 292 | 25 620 | - | 31 598 | 46 002 | 64 379 |
| MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0) | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Valuation: | | | | | | | | | |
| Date of valuation: | N/A | | | | | | | | |
| Financial year valuation used | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal by-laws s5 in place? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal/Assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of assistant valuers (FTE) | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of data collectors (FTE) | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of internal valuers (FTE) | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of external valuers (FTE) | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of additional valuers (FTE) | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | |
| Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths) | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of properties | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of sectional title values | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2) | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of supplementary valuations | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of valuation roll amendments | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of objections by rate payers | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of appeals by rate payers | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of successful objections | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of successful objections > 10% | | | | | | | | | |
| Supplementary valuation | | | | | | | | | |
| Public service infrastructure value (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipality owned property value (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions: | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-other (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Total valuation reductions: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total value used for rating (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Total land value (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Total value of improvements (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Total market value (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Rating: | | | | | | | | | |
| Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | |
| Differential rates used? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | |
| Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | |
| Special rating area used? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | |
| Phasing-in properties s21 (number) | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | |
| Fixed amount minimum value (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%) | | | | | | | | | |
| Rate revenue: | | | | | | | | | |
| Rate revenue budget (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Expected cash collection rate (%) | | | | | | | | | |
| Special rating areas (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X8088
KIMBERLEY
8300



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

| Description | Res. | Indus. | Soc. & Comm. | Farm prop. | State-owned | Mixed prop. | Public service infra. | Private owned tenure | Partial & shared tenure | Common, listed | State trust land | Section 6(2)(a) (note 1) | Protect. Areas | Regional Municipality | Public benefit organs. | Mining Prop. |
|--|------|--------|--------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| Current Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuations: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of properties | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of sectional title property values | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of unusually difficult properties s7(2) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of supplementary valuations | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Supplementary valuations (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of valuations roll amendments | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of objections by rate-payers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of appeals by rate-payers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of appeals by rate-payers finalized | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of successful objections | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of successful objections > 10% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Estimated no. of properties not valued | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Years since last valuation (select) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Frequency of valuation (select) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Method of valuation used (select) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| State of valuation (select) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Phasing in properties s21 (number) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Combination of rating types used? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Flat rate used? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-nature reserves/port (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-other (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total valuation reductions: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total value used for rating (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total land value (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total value of improvements (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total market value (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rating: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average rate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rate revenue budget (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Expected cash collection rate (%) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Special rating areas (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Relief, exemption - indigent (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Relief, exemption - pensioners (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Relief, exemption - small scale farms (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Relief, exemption - other (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Phase-in reductions/measure (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total relief, exemption, reduction, phase-in (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

| Description | Resid. | Indust. | Bus. & Comm. | Farm prop. | State-owned | State prop. | Public service infra. | Private owned infra. | Fortified & Informal Sett. | Comm. Land | State trust land | Section 6(2)(a) (note 1) | Protect. Areas | Natural Monuments | Public service organs. | Mining Prop. |
|--|--------|---------|--------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|------------|------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuations: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of properties | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of sectional title property values | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of supplementary valuations | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Supplementary valuation (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of valuation roll amendments | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of objections by rate-payers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of appeals by rate-payers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of appeals by rate-payers finalized | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of successful objections | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of successful objections > 10% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Estimated no. of properties not valued | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Years since last valuation (select) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Frequency of valuation (select) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Method of valuation used (select) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Issues of valuation (select) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Phasing-in properties s21 (number) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Combination of rating types used? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Flat rate used? (Y/N) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-nature reserves/heritage (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-educational rights (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-public works (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation reductions-other (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total valuation reductions: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total value used for rating (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total land value (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total value of improvements (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total market value (Rm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Average rate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rate revenue budget (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Expected cash collection rate (%) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Special rating areas (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Relates, exemptions - indigent (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Relates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Relates, exemptions - home life loan (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Relates, exemptions - other (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Phase-in reductions/allowance (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total relates, exemptions, reductions, allowance (R'000) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

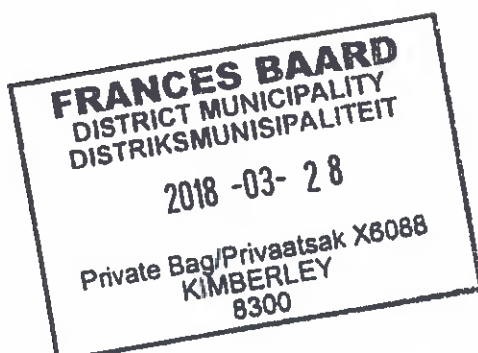
2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

| Description | Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Property rates (rate in the Rand) | | | | | | | | |
| Residential properties | N / A | | | | | | | |
| Residential properties - vacant land | | | | | | | | |
| Formal/informal settlements | | | | | | | | |
| Small holdings | | | | | | | | |
| Farm properties - used | | | | | | | | |
| Farm properties - not used | | | | | | | | |
| Industrial properties | | | | | | | | |
| Business and commercial properties | | | | | | | | |
| Communal land - residential | | | | | | | | |
| Communal land - small holdings | | | | | | | | |
| Communal land - farm property | | | | | | | | |
| Communal land - business and commercial | | | | | | | | |
| Communal land - other | | | | | | | | |
| State-owned properties | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal properties | | | | | | | | |
| Public service infrastructure | | | | | | | | |
| Privately owned towns serviced by the owner | | | | | | | | |
| State trust land | | | | | | | | |
| Restitution and redistribution properties | | | | | | | | |
| Protected areas | | | | | | | | |
| National monuments properties | | | | | | | | |
| Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands) | | | | | | | | |
| Residential properties | | | | | | | | |
| R15 000 threshold rebate | | | | | | | | |
| General residential rebate | | | | | | | | |
| Indigent rebate or exemption | | | | | | | | |
| Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption | | | | | | | | |
| Temporary relief rebate or exemption | | | | | | | | |
| Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption | | | | | | | | |
| Other rebates or exemptions | | | | | | | | |
| Water tariffs | | | | | | | | |
| Domestic | | | | | | | | |
| Basic charge/fee (Rands/month) | | | | | | | | |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month) | | | | | | | | |
| Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/d) | | | | | | | | |
| Water usage - life line tariff | (describe structure) | | | | | | | |
| Water usage - Block 1 (c/d) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Water usage - Block 2 (c/d) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Water usage - Block 3 (c/d) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Water usage - Block 4 (c/d) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | |
| Waste water tariffs | | | | | | | | |
| Domestic | | | | | | | | |
| Basic charge/fee (Rands/month) | | | | | | | | |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month) | | | | | | | | |
| Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/d) | | | | | | | | |
| Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/d) | (fill in structure) | | | | | | | |
| Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/d) | (fill in structure) | | | | | | | |
| Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/d) | (fill in structure) | | | | | | | |
| Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/d) | (fill in structure) | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | |



Handwritten signature/initials.

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

| Description | Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | | | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Electricity tariffs | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Domestic</i> | | | | | | | | |
| Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month) | | | | | | | | |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month) | | | | | | | | |
| FBE | (how is this targeted?) | | | | | | | |
| Life-line tariff - meter | (describe structure) | | | | | | | |
| Life-line tariff - prepaid | (describe structure) | | | | | | | |
| Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh) | | | | | | | | |
| Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh) | | | | | | | | |
| Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh) | (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| <i>Other</i> | | | | | | | | |
| Waste management tariffs | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Domestic</i> | | | | | | | | |
| Street cleaning charge | | | | | | | | |
| Basic charge/ fixed fee | | | | | | | | |
| 80l bin - once a week | | | | | | | | |
| 250l bin - once a week | | | | | | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

| Description | Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|--|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | | | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| <u>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</u> [Insert lines as applicable] | N/A | | | | | | | |
| <u>Water tariffs</u> [Insert blocks as applicable] | (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |
| <u>Waste water tariffs</u> [Insert blocks as applicable] | (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) | | | | | | | |
| <u>Electricity tariffs</u> [Insert blocks as applicable] | (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) | | | | | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 % Incr. | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Rand/cent | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity: Basic levy | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity: Consumption | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Basic levy | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse removal | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | |
| sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| VAT on Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total large household bill: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| % increase/decrease | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity: Basic levy | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity: Consumption | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Basic levy | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse removal | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | |
| sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| VAT on Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total small household bill: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| % increase/decrease | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Household receiving free basic services</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity: Basic levy | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity: Consumption | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Basic levy | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse removal | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | |
| sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| VAT on Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total small household bill: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| % increase/decrease | | | | | | | | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
 2018 -03- 28
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

JB

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

| Investment type | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent municipality | | | | | | | | | |
| Securities - National Government | | | | | | | | | |
| Listed Corporate Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Deposits - Bank | 80 750 | 71 550 | 55 951 | 45 550 | 26 545 | 47 900 | 59 000 | 72 000 | 86 000 |
| Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners | | | | | | | | | |
| Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits | | | | | | | | | |
| Bankers Acceptance Certificates | | | | | | | | | |
| Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks | | | | | | | | | |
| Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) | | | | | | | | | |
| Repurchase Agreements - Banks | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipality sub-total | 80 750 | 71 550 | 55 951 | 45 550 | 26 545 | 47 900 | 59 000 | 72 000 | 86 000 |
| Entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Securities - National Government | | | | | | | | | |
| Listed Corporate Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Deposits - Bank | | | | | | | | | |
| Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners | | | | | | | | | |
| Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits | | | | | | | | | |
| Bankers Acceptance Certificates | | | | | | | | | |
| Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks | | | | | | | | | |
| Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) | | | | | | | | | |
| Repurchase Agreements - Banks | | | | | | | | | |
| Entities sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Consolidated total: | 80 750 | 71 550 | 55 951 | 45 550 | 26 545 | 47 900 | 59 000 | 72 000 | 86 000 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Francea Beard - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by maturity

| Investments by Maturity | Period of Investment | Type of Investment | Capital Guarantees (Yr/No) | Variable or Fixed Interest rate | Interest Rate * | Commission Paid (Rands) | Commission Recipient | Expiry date of investment | Opening balance | Interest to be realized | Partial / Premature Withdrawals (t) | Investment Top Up | Closing Balance |
|--|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|-------------------|-----------------|
| | Yrs/Months | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Name of Institution & investment ID Parent municipality ABSA Standard Bank Nedbank FNB | 3 Months | Call deposits | No | 0.08 | | | | 30 June 2018 | 15 000 | 1 200 | (1 200) | | 15 000 |
| | 3 Months | Call deposits | No | 0.08 | | | | 30 June 2018 | 12 800 | 1 032 | (1 032) | | 12 800 |
| | 3 Months | Call deposits | No | 0.09 | | | | 30 June 2018 | 15 000 | 1 350 | (1 350) | | 15 000 |
| | 3 Months | Call deposits | No | 0.1 | | | | 30 June 2018 | 13 000 | 1 223 | (3 223) | 5 100 | 16 100 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Municipality sub-total | | | | | | | | | \$5 900 | | (6 045) | \$ 100 | \$9 000 |
| Entities | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| | | | | | | | | | - | | - | - | - |
| Entities sub-total | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | \$5 900 | | (6 045) | \$ 100 | \$9 000 |

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

| Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Parent municipality | | | | | | | | | |
| Annuity and Bullet Loans | 6 699 | 4 661 | 2 485 | 2 487 | 2 485 | 2 485 | | | |
| Long-Term Loans (non-annuity) | | | | | | | | | |
| Local registered stock | | | | | | | | | |
| Instalment Credit | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial Leases | | | | | | | | | |
| PPP liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier | | | | | | | | | |
| Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Bankers Acceptances | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial derivatives | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Securities | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipality sub-total | 6 699 | 4 661 | 2 485 | 2 487 | 2 485 | 2 485 | - | - | - |
| Entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Annuity and Bullet Loans | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-Term Loans (non-annuity) | | | | | | | | | |
| Local registered stock | | | | | | | | | |
| Instalment Credit | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial Leases | | | | | | | | | |
| PPP liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier | | | | | | | | | |
| Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Bankers Acceptances | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial derivatives | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Securities | | | | | | | | | |
| Entities sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Borrowing | 6 699 | 4 661 | 2 485 | 2 487 | 2 485 | 2 485 | - | - | - |
| Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent municipality | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance) | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-Term Loans (non-annuity) | | | | | | | | | |
| Local registered stock | | | | | | | | | |
| Instalment Credit | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial Leases | | | | | | | | | |
| PPP liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier | | | | | | | | | |
| Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Bankers Acceptances | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial derivatives | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Securities | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipality sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance) | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-Term Loans (non-annuity) | | | | | | | | | |
| Local registered stock | | | | | | | | | |
| Instalment Credit | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial Leases | | | | | | | | | |
| PPP liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier | | | | | | | | | |
| Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-Marketable Bonds | | | | | | | | | |
| Bankers Acceptances | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial derivatives | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Securities | | | | | | | | | |
| Entities sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Unspent Borrowing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| RECEIPTS: | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | 100 618 | 104 279 | 110 093 | 117 251 | 117 251 | 117 251 | 120 843 | 124 020 | 127 950 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | 14 648 | 10 002 | 8 958 | 8 268 | 8 268 | 8 268 | 8 987 | 9 976 | 10 766 |
| RSC Levy Replacement | 82 780 | 88 934 | 96 458 | 104 049 | 104 049 | 104 049 | 107 222 | 110 374 | 113 359 |
| Finance Management | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 |
| Municipal Systems Improvement | 934 | 940 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| EPWP Incentive | 1 006 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 113 | - | - |
| Roads Asset Management system | - | 2 153 | 2 427 | 2 516 | 2 516 | 2 516 | 2 521 | 2 670 | 2 825 |
| Provincial Government: | 1 945 | 6 090 | 4 178 | 1 218 | 1 347 | 1 347 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 |
| Housing | 1 380 | 3 300 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| Near Grant | 315 | 350 | 350 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 |
| NCPA: Operation Kgotso Pula Nata | - | 2 000 | 2 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SMME Support Grant | - | - | 200 | 50 | 50 | 50 | - | - | - |
| Disaster Management Grant | - | - | 665 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| NCPA: Environmental health recycling project | - | 52 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| District Aids Council | 50 | 388 | 163 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Department of Economic Development and Tourism | 200 | - | - | - | 129 | 129 | - | - | - |
| District Municipality: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| (insert description) | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | 77 | 90 | 126 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| SETA Skills Grant | 77 | 90 | 86 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| ABSA | - | - | 40 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Operating Transfers and Grants | 102 640 | 110 459 | 114 397 | 118 569 | 118 698 | 118 698 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 218 |
| Capital Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other capital transfers/grants (insert desc) | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other capital transfers/grants (insert description) | | | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| (insert description) | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SETA Skills Grant | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Transfers and Grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS | 102 640 | 110 459 | 114 397 | 118 569 | 118 698 | 118 698 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 218 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

Handwritten signature/initials

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| EXPENDITURE: | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | 100 537 | 104 493 | 109 957 | 117 251 | 117 251 | 117 251 | 120 843 | 124 020 | 127 950 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | 14 648 | 10 002 | 8 958 | 8 268 | 8 268 | 8 268 | 8 987 | 9 976 | 10 766 |
| RSC Levy Replacement | 82 780 | 88 934 | 96 458 | 104 049 | 104 049 | 104 049 | 107 222 | 110 374 | 113 359 |
| Finance Management | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 068 | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 250 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 |
| Municipal Systems Improvement | 853 | 1 154 | 46 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| EPWP Incentive | 1 006 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 113 | - | - |
| Roads Asset Management system | | 2 153 | 2 427 | 2 516 | 2 516 | 2 516 | 2 521 | 2 670 | 2 825 |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | 1 945 | 6 090 | 4 178 | 1 218 | 1 347 | 1 347 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 |
| Housing | 1 380 | 3 300 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| Near Grant | 315 | 350 | 350 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 368 |
| NCPA: Operation Kgotsa Pula Nala | | 2 000 | 2 000 | | | | | | |
| SMME Support Grant | | | 200 | 50 | 50 | 50 | - | - | - |
| Disaster Management Grant | | | 665 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| NCPA: Environmental health recycling project | | 52 | | | | | | | |
| District Aids Council | 50 | 388 | 163 | | | | | | |
| Department of Economic Development and Tourism | 200 | | | - | 129 | 129 | - | - | - |
| District Municipality: (insert description) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other grant providers: | 92 | 80 | 86 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| SETA Skills Grant | 77 | 90 | 86 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| ABSA | 15 | | | | | | | | |
| Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants: | 102 574 | 110 673 | 114 221 | 118 569 | 118 698 | 118 698 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 218 |
| Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other capital transfers/grants (insert desc) | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other capital transfers/grants (insert description) | | | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: (insert description) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other grant providers: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SETA Skills Grant | | | | | | | | | |
| Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS | 102 574 | 110 673 | 114 221 | 118 569 | 118 698 | 118 698 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 218 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating transfers and grants: | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | 179 | 260 | 48 | | | 182 | | | |
| Current year receipts | 100 618 | 104 279 | 110 093 | 117 251 | 117 251 | 116 779 | 120 843 | 124 020 | 127 950 |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | 100 537 | 104 493 | 109 957 | 117 251 | 117 251 | 116 961 | 120 843 | 124 020 | 127 950 |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | 260 | 46 | 182 | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | 152 | 918 | 3 028 | | | 250 | | | |
| Current year receipts | 2 710 | 8 200 | 1 400 | 1 218 | 1 347 | 1 347 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | 1 945 | 6 090 | 4 178 | 1 218 | 1 347 | 1 597 | 1 168 | 1 168 | 1 168 |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | 918 | 3 028 | 250 | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | 15 | | | | | 40 | | | |
| Current year receipts | 77 | 90 | 90 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | 92 | 90 | 50 | 100 | 100 | 140 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | - | - | 40 | | | | | | |
| Total operating transfers and grants revenue | 102 574 | 110 673 | 114 185 | 118 569 | 118 698 | 118 698 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 218 |
| Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM | 1 178 | 3 074 | 472 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital transfers and grants: | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| District Municipality: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Total capital transfers and grants revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE | 102 574 | 110 673 | 114 185 | 118 569 | 118 698 | 118 698 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 218 |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM | 1 178 | 3 074 | 472 | - | - | - | - | - | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash Transfers to other municipalities | | | | | | | | | |
| Insert description | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms | | | | | | | | | |
| Insert description | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Units: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cash Transfers to other Organs of State | | | | | | | | | |
| NCTA | 135 | 135 | 135 | 135 | 135 | 135 | 135 | 135 | 135 |
| Tourism board | | | | 70 | 70 | 56 | - | - | - |
| Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State: | 135 | 135 | 135 | 205 | 205 | 191 | 135 | 135 | 135 |
| Cash Transfers to Organisations | | | | | | | | | |
| Diamonds & Dorings | | | | 300 | 300 | 263 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality Environmental Protection (NC091) | | | | - | 500 | 500 | - | - | - |
| Total Cash Transfers To Organisations | - | - | - | 300 | 800 | 763 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals | | | | | | | | | |
| Mayoral bursary fund | 102 | | | 800 | 800 | 800 | 800 | - | - |
| Capacity building | | | | 100 | 100 | 100 | - | - | - |
| Environmental health awareness programmes | | | | 58 | 58 | 22 | 37 | 39 | 41 |
| Youth Programs | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Contingency fund | | | | - | - | 370 | 450 | 450 | 450 |
| Tourism programmes | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals: | 102 | - | - | 958 | 958 | 1 292 | 1 287 | 489 | 491 |
| TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS | 237 | 135 | 135 | 1 463 | 1 963 | 2 248 | 1 722 | 924 | 926 |
| Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities | | | | | | | | | |
| Digatong Municipality (NC092) | 2 500 | 2 499 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 300 | 1 750 | 2 400 | 2 500 |
| Magareng Municipality (NC093) | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 4 100 | 2 500 | 308 | 2 400 | 2 500 |
| Plokwane Municipality (NC094) | 2 500 | 2 499 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 238 | 2 500 | 1 750 | 2 400 | 2 500 |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091) | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 1 750 | 2 400 | 2 500 |
| Frances Baard District Municipality (DC9) | | | | | | | 822 | 1 304 | 1 771 |
| Operational Khotso Pula Nala | | | | | | | | | |
| Tourism | | | | 60 | 60 | 60 | - | - | - |
| Operation clean audit | | | | 450 | 450 | 450 | - | - | - |
| Financial system support | | | | 200 | 200 | 200 | - | - | - |
| Capital grants | | | | | | | | | |
| Digatong Municipality (NC092) | 2 235 | 2 458 | 11 023 | 3 500 | 3 500 | 3 500 | - | - | - |
| Digatong Municipality (NC092) (Roll over) | | | | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | - | - | - |
| Magareng Municipality (NC093) (Roll over) | 5 000 | 9 647 | 1 269 | 5 000 | 5 000 | 5 000 | - | - | - |
| Plokwane Municipality (NC094) | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Plokwane Municipality (NC094) (Roll over) | 5 874 | 9 111 | 7 254 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 826 | - | - | - |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091) | 4 326 | 5 874 | 6 227 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities: | 27 435 | 38 187 | 35 774 | 21 210 | 22 548 | 20 836 | 8 459 | 10 904 | 11 771 |
| Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms | | | | | | | | | |
| Insert description | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Units: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State | | | | | | | | | |
| Insert description | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-Cash Grants to Organisations | | | | | | | | | |
| Tourism association: Magareng | | | | 50 | 50 | 9 | - | - | - |
| Tourism association: Plokwane | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Tourism association: Sol Plaatje | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Tourism association: Digatong | | | | 80 | 80 | 80 | - | - | - |
| Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations | - | - | - | 130 | 130 | 89 | - | - | - |
| Groups of Individuals | | | | | | | | | |
| Tourism projects | | | | 182 | 182 | 170 | 201 | 201 | 201 |
| SMME Support programme | | | | | 363 | - | - | - | - |
| Disaster contingency fund | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals: | - | - | - | 182 | 545 | 170 | 201 | 201 | 201 |
| TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS | 27 435 | 38 187 | 35 774 | 21 532 | 23 232 | 21 095 | 8 660 | 11 105 | 11 972 |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS | 27 672 | 38 322 | 35 909 | 22 895 | 25 195 | 23 341 | 9 382 | 12 029 | 12 858 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

| Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other) | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | 3 891 | 4 095 | 4 638 | 5 239 | 5 239 | 4 695 | 4 181 | 4 181 | 4 181 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | 184 | 194 | 16 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Medical Aid Contributions | 17 | 17 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 1 306 | 1 368 | 899 | 1 027 | 1 073 | 1 061 | 1 125 | 1 125 | 1 125 |
| Cellphone Allowance | 273 | 275 | 295 | 103 | 64 | 383 | 570 | 570 | 570 |
| Housing Allowances | 20 | 39 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other benefits and allowances | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sub Total - Councillors | 5 691 | 5 988 | 5 950 | 6 369 | 6 376 | 6 139 | 5 875 | 5 875 | 5 875 |
| % Increase | | 5.2% | (0.6%) | 7.0% | 0.1% | (3.7%) | (4.3%) | - | - |
| Senior Managers of the Municipality | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | 2 863 | 3 113 | 3 459 | 5 109 | 4 523 | 4 324 | 6 983 | 7 096 | 6 572 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | 155 | 428 | 460 | 224 | 268 | 180 | 9 | 9 | 378 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | 112 | - | 34 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Overtime | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Performance Bonus | 485 | 362 | 653 | 784 | 648 | 621 | 440 | 440 | 440 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 307 | 271 | 569 | 271 | 271 | 256 | - | - | - |
| Cellphone Allowance | 60 | 60 | 66 | 96 | 96 | 81 | 102 | 102 | 102 |
| Housing Allowances | - | - | 11 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other benefits and allowances | 65 | 42 | 23 | 119 | 106 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 52 |
| Payments in lieu of leave | - | - | - | 148 | 131 | 135 | 170 | 173 | 170 |
| Long service awards | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality | 4 146 | 4 275 | 5 275 | 6 751 | 6 042 | 5 587 | 7 705 | 7 820 | 7 715 |
| % Increase | | 3.1% | 23.4% | 28.0% | (10.5%) | (7.4%) | 37.7% | 1.5% | (1.3%) |
| Other Municipal Staff | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | 31 060 | 34 615 | 38 836 | 41 101 | 39 509 | 41 171 | 44 417 | 45 437 | 48 431 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | 4 894 | 5 341 | 5 426 | 5 787 | 6 045 | 5 508 | 5 551 | 5 881 | 6 239 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | 1 291 | 1 403 | 1 369 | 1 916 | 1 765 | 1 772 | 1 815 | 1 815 | 1 815 |
| Overtime | - | - | - | 382 | 382 | 78 | 141 | 279 | 325 |
| Performance Bonus | - | - | - | - | 2 808 | - | - | - | - |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 2 915 | 3 584 | 2 992 | 2 719 | 6 469 | 3 574 | 7 413 | 7 620 | 8 361 |
| Cellphone Allowance | 125 | 125 | 118 | 437 | 174 | 289 | 152 | 144 | 144 |
| Housing Allowances | 265 | 265 | 255 | 663 | 362 | 443 | 489 | 489 | 489 |
| Other benefits and allowances | 443 | 679 | 771 | 1 284 | 1 914 | 514 | 471 | 504 | 538 |
| Payments in lieu of leave | 1 437 | 1 674 | 1 253 | 1 145 | 1 401 | 1 094 | 1 445 | 1 478 | 1 551 |
| Long service awards | 1 108 | 1 466 | 1 445 | 1 385 | 1 381 | 1 149 | 230 | 240 | 250 |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | 395 | 581 | 568 | 2 987 | 2 987 | 3 220 | 4 414 | 3 287 | 3 670 |
| Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff | 43 932 | 48 733 | 53 032 | 59 807 | 65 198 | 58 814 | 66 539 | 67 174 | 71 815 |
| % Increase | | 13.2% | 6.6% | 12.8% | 9.0% | (9.8%) | 13.1% | 1.0% | 6.9% |
| Total Parent Municipality | 53 769 | 59 995 | 64 258 | 72 927 | 77 616 | 70 550 | 80 119 | 80 869 | 85 405 |
| | | 11.5% | 7.1% | 13.5% | 6.4% | (9.1%) | 13.6% | 0.9% | 5.6% |
| TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF | 48 078 | 54 008 | 58 307 | 66 558 | 71 240 | 64 411 | 74 244 | 74 994 | 79 530 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

JB

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

| Summary of Personnel Numbers Number | 2016/17 | | | Current Year 2017/18 | | | Budget Year 2018/19 | | |
|---|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees |
| Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors) | | | | | | | | | |
| Board Members of municipal entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal employees | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager and Senior Managers | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Managers | | | | | | | | | |
| Professionals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Finance | | | | | | | | | |
| Spatial/town planning | | | | | | | | | |
| Information Technology | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity | | | | | | | | | |
| Water | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation | | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | |
| Technicians | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Finance | | | | | | | | | |
| Spatial/town planning | | | | | | | | | |
| Information Technology | | | | | | | | | |
| Roads | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity | | | | | | | | | |
| Water | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation | | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | |
| Clerks (Clerical and administrative) | | | | | | | | | |
| Service and sales workers | | | | | | | | | |
| Skilled agricultural and fishery workers | | | | | | | | | |
| Craft and related trades | | | | | | | | | |
| Plant and Machine Operators | | | | | | | | | |
| Elementary Occupations | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| % Increase | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total municipal employees headcount | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance personnel headcount | | | | | | | | | |
| Human Resources personnel headcount | | | | | | | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

| Description | Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Revenue (R) Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - other | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 1 108 | 1 107 | 1 103 |
| Interest earned - external investments | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 4 805 | 5 247 | 5 247 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dividends received | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and permits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agency services | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies | 2 529 | 30 745 | 8 | 378 | 30 745 | 8 | 379 | 378 | 806 | 30 118 | 8 | 8 | 122 111 | 125 286 | 129 218 |
| Other revenue | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| Gain on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 3 064 | 40 279 | 543 | 914 | 39 279 | 543 | 914 | 911 | 1 243 | 39 950 | 543 | 543 | 129 625 | 132 142 | 136 068 |
| Expenditure (R) Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 5 574 | 74 244 | 74 994 | 79 530 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 490 | 490 | 490 | 490 | 490 | 490 | 490 | 490 | 490 | 490 | 490 | 490 | 5 875 | 5 875 | 5 875 |
| Data impairment | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 378 | 378 | 378 | 378 | 378 | 378 | 378 | 378 | 378 | 378 | 378 | 378 | 4 516 | 4 516 | 4 516 |
| Finance charges | | | | | | 111 | | | | | | | 222 | | |
| Subsidiaries | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other materials | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 158 | 1 952 | 2 055 | 2 140 |
| Contracted services | 1 412 | 1 188 | 1 062 | 1 488 | 2 382 | 1 175 | 1 281 | 2 331 | 2 430 | 2 322 | 1 508 | 1 602 | 20 678 | 20 622 | 20 526 |
| Transfers and subsidies | 541 | 1 078 | 541 | 541 | 541 | 541 | 541 | 1 043 | 1 188 | 541 | 786 | 541 | 8 362 | 12 029 | 12 888 |
| Other expenditure | 967 | 858 | 942 | 1 772 | 1 526 | 1 487 | 1 487 | 965 | 933 | 1 667 | 923 | 984 | 14 596 | 14 884 | 15 086 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | | | | | 75 | 25 | | | 100 | 25 | 80 | 15 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Total Expenditure | 9 518 | 9 817 | 9 765 | 10 339 | 13 579 | 9 947 | 9 969 | 11 185 | 11 518 | 11 153 | 9 657 | 14 498 | 121 071 | 125 054 | 141 794 |
| Surplus(Deficit) | (6 454) | 30 462 | (9 217) | (9 425) | 25 700 | (9 404) | (9 045) | (10 255) | (10 167) | 28 496 | (9 214) | (13 955) | (2 546) | (2 912) | (5 716) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | (6 454) | 30 462 | (9 217) | (9 425) | 25 700 | (9 404) | (9 045) | (10 255) | (10 167) | 28 496 | (9 214) | (13 955) | (2 546) | (2 912) | (5 716) |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attributable to minorities | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus(Deficit) | (6 454) | 30 462 | (9 217) | (9 425) | 25 700 | (9 404) | (9 045) | (10 255) | (10 167) | 28 496 | (9 214) | (13 955) | (2 546) | (2 912) | (5 716) |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

Handwritten signature

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description | Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Revenue by Vote | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 30 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 30 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 832 | 127 216 | 120 982 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 368 | - | - | - | - | - | 368 | 368 |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 2 612 | 91 | 91 | 462 | 91 | 91 | 462 | 91 | 881 | 462 | 91 | 91 | 5 525 | 4 558 | 4 708 |
| Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 3 064 | 40 279 | 543 | 914 | 30 279 | 543 | 914 | 911 | 1 343 | 30 650 | 543 | 543 | 128 625 | 132 142 | 126 068 |
| Expenditure by Vote by expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | 2 138 | 2 441 | 2 070 | 2 382 | 2 781 | 1 994 | 2 007 | 2 584 | 2 588 | 2 757 | 2 101 | 2 400 | 26 411 | 29 438 | 29 800 |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 1 369 | 1 319 | 1 523 | 1 884 | 2 458 | 2 005 | 1 942 | 1 319 | 1 507 | 1 344 | 1 443 | 5 379 | 25 484 | 22 745 | 24 458 |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 2 785 | 2 785 | 2 860 | 2 786 | 3 422 | 2 785 | 2 785 | 3 085 | 3 285 | 2 785 | 3 087 | 3 086 | 35 533 | 37 008 | 38 772 |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | 1 458 | 1 005 | 1 531 | 1 370 | 2 741 | 1 305 | 1 458 | 2 431 | 2 304 | 2 489 | 1 458 | 1 734 | 21 886 | 20 002 | 20 455 |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 1 787 | 1 787 | 1 776 | 1 787 | 2 178 | 1 787 | 1 787 | 1 787 | 1 847 | 1 787 | 1 787 | 1 809 | 21 747 | 28 774 | 28 439 |
| Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 9 510 | 9 817 | 9 780 | 10 396 | 13 679 | 9 947 | 9 989 | 11 188 | 11 510 | 11 153 | 9 867 | 14 608 | 121 071 | 125 058 | 141 794 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc. | (8 446) | 30 462 | (9 237) | (9 482) | 25 700 | (9 404) | (9 045) | (10 255) | (10 167) | 28 496 | (9 314) | (13 065) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |
| Taxation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Attributable to non-voters | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (8 446) | 30 462 | (9 237) | (9 482) | 25 700 | (9 404) | (9 045) | (10 255) | (10 167) | 28 496 | (9 314) | (13 065) | (2 546) | (2 916) | (5 716) |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

| Description | Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Executive and council | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Finance and administration | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Internal audit | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Community and public safety | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Community and social services | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Sport and recreation | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Public safety | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Housing | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Health | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Economic and environmental services | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Planning and development | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Road transport | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Environmental protection | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Trading services | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Energy services | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Water management | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Waste water management | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Waste management | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Other | 452 | 40 188 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 39 188 | 452 | 452 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 3 084 | 40 278 | 3 084 | 3 084 | 26 278 | 3 084 | 3 084 | 3 084 | 3 084 | 26 278 | 3 084 | 3 084 | 122 632 | 127 218 | 130 892 |
| Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | 6 188 | 5 441 | 5 343 | 6 158 | 7 076 | 6 620 | 5 529 | 5 564 | 6 829 | 5 782 | 5 382 | 6 781 | 72 964 | 72 827 | 76 686 |
| Executive and council | 1 412 | 1 830 | 1 478 | 1 800 | 1 792 | 1 412 | 1 432 | 1 821 | 1 843 | 2 182 | 1 418 | 1 388 | 20 296 | 20 096 | 20 872 |
| Finance and administration | 3 421 | 3 388 | 3 640 | 3 954 | 4 823 | 4 047 | 3 863 | 3 388 | 3 871 | 3 388 | 3 564 | 7 751 | 48 215 | 48 413 | 52 382 |
| Internal audit | 358 | 215 | 231 | 215 | 460 | 222 | 215 | 258 | 215 | 215 | 320 | 441 | 3 457 | 5 418 | 5 622 |
| Community and public safety | 968 | 888 | 968 | 968 | 1 420 | 968 | 968 | 968 | 1 214 | 968 | 1 214 | 968 | 12 750 | 13 677 | 14 275 |
| Community and social services | 588 | 588 | 588 | 588 | 802 | 588 | 588 | 588 | 813 | 588 | 813 | 588 | 7 717 | 8 403 | 8 808 |
| Sport and recreation | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 618 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 5 033 | 5 275 | 5 586 |
| Public safety | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 618 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 5 033 | 5 275 | 5 586 |
| Housing | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 618 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 5 033 | 5 275 | 5 586 |
| Health | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 618 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 401 | 5 033 | 5 275 | 5 586 |
| Economic and environmental services | 2 968 | 2 879 | 2 977 | 2 879 | 4 061 | 2 879 | 2 868 | 3 739 | 3 659 | 4 009 | 2 868 | 3 285 | 39 862 | 44 191 | 46 137 |
| Planning and development | 2 452 | 2 363 | 2 461 | 2 363 | 3 067 | 2 363 | 2 452 | 2 823 | 3 143 | 3 463 | 2 452 | 2 768 | 33 088 | 37 328 | 38 942 |
| Road transport | 516 | 516 | 516 | 516 | 784 | 516 | 516 | 516 | 516 | 516 | 516 | 516 | 6 764 | 6 863 | 7 195 |
| Environmental protection | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 5 424 | 5 424 | 5 424 |
| Trading services | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 5 424 | 5 424 | 5 424 |
| Energy services | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 5 424 | 5 424 | 5 424 |
| Water management | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 5 424 | 5 424 | 5 424 |
| Waste water management | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 5 424 | 5 424 | 5 424 |
| Waste management | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 452 | 5 424 | 5 424 | 5 424 |
| Other | 373 | 508 | 446 | 373 | 432 | 398 | 373 | 874 | 886 | 873 | 373 | 373 | 4 502 | 4 283 | 4 386 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 9 516 | 9 817 | 9 780 | 10 289 | 12 579 | 9 947 | 9 963 | 11 166 | 11 518 | 11 153 | 9 857 | 14 408 | 131 671 | 135 659 | 141 784 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc. | (9 464) | 30 462 | (9 217) | (9 485) | 25 700 | (9 404) | (9 045) | (10 256) | (10 167) | 20 686 | (9 214) | (13 863) | (2 546) | (2 919) | (5 716) |
| Share of surplus/(deficit) of associates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (9 464) | 30 462 | (9 217) | (9 485) | 25 700 | (9 404) | (9 045) | (10 256) | (10 167) | 20 686 | (9 214) | (13 863) | (2 546) | (2 919) | (5 716) |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC3 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description | Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------------------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | Nov. | Dec. | January | Feb. | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R Beusand | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | - | 4 | - | 30 | 4 | 8 | 70 | - | - | - | 40 | - | 153 | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | - | 12 | 2 | - | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 17 | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 2 | 15 | 102 | - | 17 | 73 | - | 48 | 735 | 52 | 850 | - | 1 903 | 1 800 | - |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | - | 4 | 8 | 18 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 28 | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | - | - | - | 480 | - | - | - | - | - | 4 | - | - | 484 | - | - |
| Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | 2 | 34 | 113 | 508 | 24 | 79 | 79 | 48 | 735 | 58 | 900 | - | 2 655 | 1 800 | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 2 | 34 | 113 | 508 | 24 | 79 | 79 | 48 | 735 | 58 | 900 | - | 2 655 | 1 800 | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

JB

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

| Description | Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------------------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | Nov. | Dec. | January | Feb. | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | -- | 16 | 2 | 30 | 7 | 6 | 70 | -- | -- | -- | 60 | -- | 170 | -- | -- |
| Executive and council | -- | 4 | -- | 30 | (2) | 6 | 70 | -- | -- | -- | 60 | -- | 147 | -- | -- |
| Finance and administration | -- | 12 | 2 | -- | 4 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 17 | -- | -- |
| Internal audit | -- | -- | -- | -- | 6 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 6 | -- | -- |
| Community and public safety | 2 | 15 | 102 | -- | 17 | 73 | -- | 46 | -- | -- | 650 | -- | 1 207 | 1 900 | -- |
| Community and social services | 2 | 15 | 102 | -- | 17 | 73 | -- | 46 | -- | -- | 650 | -- | 1 207 | 1 900 | -- |
| Sport and recreation | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Public safety | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Housing | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Health | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Economic and environmental services | -- | 4 | -- | 660 | -- | -- | -- | -- | 736 | 66 | -- | -- | 1 254 | -- | -- |
| Planning and development | -- | 4 | -- | 660 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 4 | -- | -- | 667 | -- | -- |
| Road transport | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Environmental protection | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 736 | 66 | -- | -- | 797 | -- | -- |
| Trading services | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Energy services | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Water management | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Waste water management | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Waste management | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Other | -- | -- | 9 | 11 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | 34 | -- | -- |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 9 | 34 | 113 | 666 | 24 | 79 | 79 | 46 | 736 | 66 | 690 | -- | 2 965 | 1 900 | -- |
| Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Provincial Government | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| District Municipality | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Other transfers and grants | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Transfers recognised - capital | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Public contributions & donations | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Borrowing | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| Internally generated funds | 2 | 34 | 113 | 666 | 24 | 79 | 79 | 46 | 736 | 66 | 690 | -- | 2 855 | 1 800 | -- |
| Total Capital Funding | 2 | 34 | 113 | 666 | 24 | 79 | 79 | 46 | 736 | 66 | 690 | -- | 2 855 | 1 800 | -- |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

| MONTHLY CASH FLOWS | Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|---------------|------------|----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Cash Receipts by Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - other | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rentals of facilities and equipment | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 18 | 2 | 2 |
| Interest earned - external investments | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 4 805 | 5 247 | 5 247 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dividends received | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and permits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agency services | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfer receipts - operational | 2 529 | 38 745 | 8 | 378 | 38 745 | 8 | 378 | 378 | 808 | 38 118 | 8 | 8 | 122 111 | 125 288 | 129 118 |
| Other revenues | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 500 | 42 | 42 |
| Cash Receipts by Source | 2 972 | 40 188 | 452 | 823 | 39 188 | 452 | 823 | 820 | 1 252 | 38 859 | 452 | 452 | 127 634 | 130 678 | 134 408 |
| Other Cash Flows by Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfer receipts - capital | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing long term/financing | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors | | | | | | | | | | | | | 114 | 114 | |
| Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables | | | | | | | | | | | | | (1 485) | (1 485) | |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | | | | | | | | | | | | | (100) | (100) | |
| Total Cash Receipts by Source | 2 972 | 40 188 | 452 | 823 | 39 188 | 452 | 823 | 820 | 1 252 | 38 859 | 452 | (1 019) | 125 063 | 130 678 | 134 408 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

| MONTHLY CASH FLOWS | Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Cash Payments by Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 5 291 | 5 291 | 5 291 | 5 291 | 7 370 | 5 291 | 5 360 | 5 291 | 5 541 | 5 291 | 5 291 | 5 872 | 66 470 | 61 030 | 64 568 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 465 | 465 | 465 | 465 | 465 | 465 | 465 | 465 | 465 | 465 | 465 | 465 | 5 582 | 5 582 | 5 582 |
| Finance charges | - | - | - | - | - | 111 | - | - | - | - | - | 111 | 222 | - | - |
| Bulk purchases - Electricity | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other materials | 144 | 144 | 160 | 145 | 145 | 166 | 144 | 144 | 144 | 144 | 148 | 148 | 1 772 | 1 810 | 1 884 |
| Contracted services | 1 269 | 1 081 | 1 540 | 1 376 | 2 180 | 1 077 | 1 174 | 2 348 | 2 237 | 2 121 | 1 386 | 1 480 | 19 259 | 18 953 | 18 880 |
| Transfers and grants - other municipalities | 484 | 484 | 484 | 484 | 484 | 484 | 484 | 484 | 484 | 484 | 484 | 484 | 5 813 | 8 814 | 10 594 |
| Transfers and grants - other | 3 | 488 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 484 | 578 | 3 | 228 | 3 | 1 798 | 1 105 | 1 107 |
| Other expenditure | 891 | 891 | 869 | 1 818 | 1 394 | 1 341 | 1 341 | 818 | 880 | 1 521 | 851 | 907 | 13 389 | 13 030 | 13 418 |
| Cash Payments by Type | 8 547 | 8 642 | 8 812 | 8 385 | 12 022 | 8 939 | 8 872 | 10 134 | 10 306 | 10 830 | 8 861 | 9 481 | 114 306 | 111 324 | 118 032 |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | 2 | 29 | 112 | 57 | 22 | 8 | 70 | 43 | 686 | 40 | 911 | - | 2 002 | 1 806 | - |
| Repayment of borrowing | - | - | - | - | - | 1 183 | - | - | - | - | 1 301 | - | 2 485 | - | - |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Cash Payments by Type | 8 549 | 8 670 | 8 924 | 8 442 | 12 044 | 10 123 | 8 942 | 10 177 | 11 006 | 10 870 | 11 062 | 9 481 | 118 794 | 113 224 | 118 032 |
| NET INCREASE(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | (5 594) | 31 216 | (9 472) | (8 814) | 27 145 | (9 690) | (9 219) | (9 357) | (9 754) | 29 481 | (10 811) | (10 470) | 7 169 | 17 354 | 18 376 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin: | 41 187 | 81 511 | 72 040 | 64 417 | 85 862 | 82 567 | 73 387 | 67 589 | 55 681 | 45 937 | 75 417 | 64 908 | 47 187 | 64 338 | 77 580 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end: | 41 571 | 72 889 | 64 417 | 55 602 | 82 947 | 73 287 | 65 948 | 55 681 | 45 937 | 75 417 | 64 908 | 54 338 | 54 338 | 71 690 | 80 056 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R million | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial Performance | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | | | | |
| Service charges | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment revenue | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers recognised - operational | | | | | | | | | |
| Other own revenue | | | | | | | | | |
| Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Employee costs | | | | | | | | | |
| Remuneration of Board Members | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance charges | | | | | | | | | |
| Materials and bulk purchases | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and grants | | | | | | | | | |
| Other expenditure | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital expenditure & funds sources | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers recognised - operational | | | | | | | | | |
| Public contributions & donations | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | | | | | | | | | |
| Internally generated funds | | | | | | | | | |
| Total sources | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Financial position | | | | | | | | | |
| Total current assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Total non current assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Total current liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Total non current liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Equity | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash flows | | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) operating | | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) investing | | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) financing | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | | | | | | | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT
2018 -03- 28
Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

| External mechanism Name of organisation | Yrs/ Mths | Period of agreement 1. | Service provided | Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract | Monetary value of agreement 2. |
|--|--------------|---------------------------|------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| | | Number | | | R thousand |
| | | | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

WB

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

| Description | Preceding Years | Current Year 2017/18 | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | Forecast 2021/22 | Forecast 2022/23 | Forecast 2023/24 | Forecast 2024/25 | Forecast 2025/26 | Forecast 2026/27 | Forecast 2027/28 | Total Contract Value |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| | Total | Original Budget | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate |
| Parent Municipality: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Total Operating Revenue Implication | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Total Operating Expenditure Implication | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure Implication | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Parent Expenditure Implication | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Entities: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Total Operating Revenue Implication | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Total Operating Expenditure Implication | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contract 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Contract 3 etc | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure Implication | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Entity Expenditure Implication | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
 KIMBERLEY
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

| Description R thousand | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | - | - | 104 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | - | - | 104 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | - | - | 104 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other assets | 14 | 3 051 | 2 995 | 7 328 | 9 328 | 7 300 | 20 | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | 14 | 3 051 | 2 995 | 7 328 | 9 328 | 7 300 | 20 | - | - |
| Municipal Offices | 14 | 3 051 | 2 995 | 7 328 | 9 328 | 7 300 | 20 | - | - |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Building Plan Offices | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Workshops | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Yards | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Stores | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Laboratories | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Training Centres | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Manufacturing Plant | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Depots | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Spares | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Staff Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Social Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Spares | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | 168 | - | - | 590 | 590 | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | 168 | - | - | 590 | 590 | - | - | - | - |
| Water Rights | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Effluent Licenses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Licenses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Software and Applications | 168 | - | - | 590 | 590 | - | - | - | - |
| Local Government Software Applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | 161 | - | 96 | 463 | 505 | 82 | 3 | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | 161 | - | 96 | 463 | 505 | 82 | 3 | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | 329 | 105 | 743 | 802 | 1 007 | 1 378 | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | 329 | 105 | 743 | 802 | 1 007 | 1 378 | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | 633 | 20 | 1 821 | 233 | 228 | 122 | 121 | 1 900 | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | 633 | 20 | 1 821 | 233 | 228 | 122 | 121 | 1 900 | - |
| Transport Assets | - | 1 244 | 1 343 | - | 1 900 | - | 735 | - | - |
| Transport Assets | - | 1 244 | 1 343 | - | 1 900 | - | 735 | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure on new assets | 976 | 4 643 | 6 463 | 9 357 | 13 353 | 8 512 | 2 257 | 1 900 | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipal Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | - | 77 | - | 250 | 220 | 470 | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | - | 77 | - | 250 | 220 | 470 | - | - | - |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and Applications | | 77 | | 250 | 220 | 470 | - | | |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | 209 | 350 | 350 | 130 | 127 | 196 | 215 | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | 209 | 350 | 350 | 130 | 127 | 196 | 215 | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 99 | - | - | - | - | - | 183 | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 99 | | | | | | 183 | | |
| Machinery and Equipment | 840 | 512 | 512 | 350 | 350 | - | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | 840 | 512 | 512 | 350 | 350 | - | - | | |
| Transport Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets | 1 149 | 939 | 862 | 730 | 697 | 666 | 398 | - | - |
| Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex | 0.0% | 18.8% | 11.8% | 7.2% | 5.0% | 7.3% | 15.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn* | 30.5% | 23.7% | 22.0% | 22.2% | 21.2% | 20.2% | 8.8% | 0.0% | 0.0% |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

| Description R thousand | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | 40 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Facilities | 40 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | 40 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage assets | 4 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Heritage | 4 | - | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other assets | 222 | 345 | 334 | 335 | 348 | 389 | 884 | 920 | 752 |
| Operational Buildings | 222 | 345 | 334 | 335 | 348 | 389 | 884 | 920 | 752 |
| Municipal Offices | 222 | 345 | 334 | 335 | 348 | 389 | 884 | 920 | 752 |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | 1 903 | 1 797 | 2 330 | 2 289 | 2 325 | 2 044 | 2 320 | 2 332 | 2 162 |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | 1 903 | 1 797 | 2 330 | 2 289 | 2 325 | 2 044 | 2 320 | 2 332 | 2 162 |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and Applications | 1 903 | 1 797 | 2 330 | 2 289 | 2 325 | 2 044 | 2 320 | 2 332 | 2 162 |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | 626 | 171 | 123 | 190 | 190 | 117 | 186 | 201 | 196 |
| Computer Equipment | 626 | 171 | 123 | 190 | 190 | 117 | 186 | 201 | 196 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | 520 | 442 | 521 | 521 | 571 | 672 | 694 | 725 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 520 | 442 | 521 | 521 | 571 | 672 | 694 | 725 |
| Machinery and Equipment | 229 | 419 | 239 | 441 | 441 | 291 | 364 | 380 | 399 |
| Machinery and Equipment | 229 | 419 | 239 | 441 | 441 | 291 | 364 | 380 | 399 |
| Transport Assets | 230 | 269 | 468 | 523 | 724 | 467 | 719 | 749 | 778 |
| Transport Assets | 230 | 269 | 468 | 523 | 724 | 467 | 719 | 749 | 778 |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | 3 254 | 3 521 | 3 936 | 4 299 | 4 549 | 3 877 | 5 145 | 5 278 | 5 012 |
| R&M as a % of PPE | 8.8% | 7.6% | 8.0% | 7.3% | 7.2% | 7.0% | 0.0% | 9.9% | 9.9% |
| R&M as % Operating Expenditure | 2.9% | 2.6% | 2.9% | 3.2% | 3.2% | 3.0% | 0.0% | 4.0% | 3.7% |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | - | - | 108 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Community Facilities | - | - | 108 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | | | 108 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other assets | 607 | 510 | 771 | 510 | 510 | 510 | 937 | 937 | 937 |
| Operational Buildings | 607 | 510 | 771 | 510 | 510 | 510 | 937 | 937 | 937 |
| Municipal Offices | 607 | 510 | 771 | 510 | 510 | 510 | 937 | 937 | 937 |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | 139 | 185 | 166 | 97 | 97 | 97 | 97 | 97 | 97 |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | 139 | 185 | 166 | 97 | 97 | 97 | 97 | 97 | 97 |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and Applications | 139 | 185 | 166 | 97 | 97 | 97 | 97 | 97 | 97 |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | 728 | 561 | 453 | 457 | 457 | 457 | 503 | 503 | 503 |
| Computer Equipment | 728 | 561 | 453 | 457 | 457 | 457 | 503 | 503 | 503 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 716 | 654 | 521 | 488 | 488 | 488 | 597 | 597 | 1 497 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 716 | 654 | 521 | 488 | 488 | 488 | 597 | 597 | 1 497 |
| Machinery and Equipment | 572 | 499 | 446 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 375 | 375 | 375 |
| Machinery and Equipment | 572 | 499 | 446 | 368 | 368 | 368 | 375 | 375 | 375 |
| Transport Assets | 1 008 | 1 552 | 1 463 | 1 370 | 1 370 | 1 370 | 2 006 | 2 006 | 2 006 |
| Transport Assets | 1 008 | 1 552 | 1 463 | 1 370 | 1 370 | 1 370 | 2 006 | 2 006 | 2 006 |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Depreciation | 3 769 | 3 961 | 3 927 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 3 290 | 4 516 | 4 516 | 5 416 |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

Handwritten signature/initials

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Operational Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and Applications | | | | | | | | | |
| Local Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Transport Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Transport Assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300



| Vote Description R thousand | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | Forecasts | | | |
|---|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|
| | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Forecast 2021/22 | Forecast 2022/23 | Forecast 2023/24 | Present value |
| Capital expenditure | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | 153 | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 17 | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 1 993 | 1 900 | - | | | | |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | 28 | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 464 | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6] | - | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7] | - | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8] | - | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9] | - | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10] | - | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11] | - | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12] | - | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13] | - | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] | - | - | - | | | | |
| Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] | - | - | - | | | | |
| List entity summary if applicable | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 2 655 | 1 900 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Future operational costs by vote | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | | | | | | | |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | | | | | | | |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | | | | | | | |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | | | | | | | |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | | | | | | | |
| Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6] | | | | | | | |
| Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7] | | | | | | | |
| Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8] | | | | | | | |
| Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9] | | | | | | | |
| Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10] | | | | | | | |
| Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11] | | | | | | | |
| Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12] | | | | | | | |
| Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13] | | | | | | | |
| Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14] | | | | | | | |
| Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15] | | | | | | | |
| List entity summary if applicable | | | | | | | |
| Total future operational costs | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Future revenue by source | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | | | | | | | |
| Service charges - other | | | | | | | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | | | | | | |
| List other revenues sources if applicable | | | | | | | |
| List entity summary if applicable | | | | | | | |
| Total future revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Net Financial Implications | 2 655 | 1 900 | - | - | - | - | - |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300



[illegible]

白粉

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA336 Detailed capital budget

| Municipal Vote/Capital project | Program/Project description | Project number | IDP Goal code | Individually Approved (Treasury) | Asset Class | Asset Sub-Class | GPS co-ordinates | Total Project Estimate | Prior year outcomes | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | Project Information | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| | | | | | | | | | Audited Outcomes 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Ward location | How or re-used |
| R thousand | | | 2 | 6 | 3 | 3 | 5 | | | | | | | | |
| Information Systems | Desktop | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 12 | | | | | | |
| Information Systems | Laptops | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 74 | | | | | | |
| Information Systems | External hard drives | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Information Systems | ICT Lugging system | | | | | Computers - software & programming | | | | | | | | | |
| Information Systems | Internet and telephone Upgrade | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | 100 | | | | | |
| Information Systems | Video recorder | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | 350 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Water dispenser | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Service Trolley | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Heavy duty floor polisher | | | | | Computers - hardware/equipment | | | 6 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Chair | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | 501 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Aircons | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 10 | 19 | 25 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Chair | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Robot electric lawnmower | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | | 3 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Robot petrol lawnmower | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | | 5 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Vacuum Cleaner | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Urn | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | 14 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Microwave | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | 5 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Ice Machine | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | 2 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Bushcutter | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | 44 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Projector | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | 7 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Shower Unit | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | | | 12 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Shredder | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | | | 20 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Cabinets | | | | | Buildings | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Desk | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | 9 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Chair | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | 13 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Thermometer | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | 8 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Bellies | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | 21 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Interplay Assets | | | | | Computer Software and Applications | | | | | 725 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | ISITV Decoder | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 8 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Filing cabinet | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Camera | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Lensholder | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Ty Camera Replace | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | 83 | | 2 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Weld Fire Fighter | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Fire Vehicle | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | | | 83 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Desk | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 1 754 | 5 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Chair | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 8 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Computer monitor - 27 inch screen | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Chair | | | | | Computers - hardware/equipment | | | | 3 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Special Planning | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 3 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Special Planning | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 4 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | GIS Management | | | | | Computers - hardware/equipment | | | | 22 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Tourism | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Tourism | | | | | Computers - hardware/equipment | | | | | 15 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Tourism | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 3 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Tourism | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | 20 | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Barner | | | | | Machinery and Equipment | | | 2 885 | 7 500 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Office building | | | | | Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Chair | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | 3 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Desk | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | 8 | | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Furniture for new offices | | | | | Furniture and other office equipment | | | | 500 | 480 | | | | |
| Office Support Services | Electronic filing system | | | | | Computer Software and Applications | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent Capital expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | 2 882 | 1 900 | | | |

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
FINANCIAL SERVICES DIVISION

FRANCES BAARD
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088
KIMBERLEY
8300

***SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN***



FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



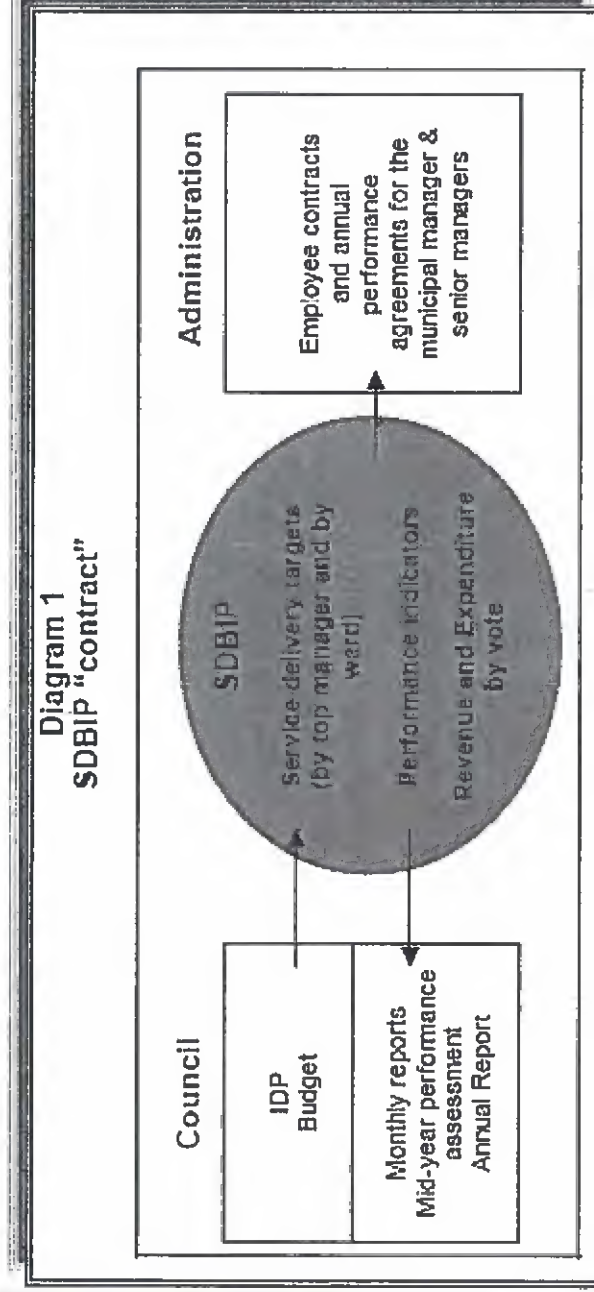
DRAFT SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018 / 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 1. INTRODUCTION | 3 |
| 2. CAPITAL WORKS PLAN | 6 |
| 2.1 Three-Year Capital Projects | 6 |
| 2.2 Spatial Development Framework | 7 |
| 2.3 Spatial Planning Issues | 7 |
| 2.4 Capital Projects to category B municipalities for 2018/19 | 7 |
| 3. HIGH-LEVEL SERVICE DELIVERY BREAKDOWN | 8 |
| 4. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR 2018/19 | 18 |
| 4.1 Monthly projections of revenue and expenditure by vote | 19 |
| 5. CONCLUSION | 21 |

1. INTRODUCTION

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) seek to promote municipal accountability and transparency and is an important instrument for service delivery and budget monitoring and evaluation. The SDBIP is a partnership contract between the administration, council and community, which expresses the goals and objectives set by the council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve (12) months.



SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

Chapter 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) defines the SDBIP as a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget which must include (as part of the top-layer) the following:

(a) Projections for each month:

- Revenue to be collected, by source, and
- Operational and capital expenditure, by vote.

(b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter.

In terms of National Treasury's Circular No.13 the SDBIP must provide a picture of service delivery areas, budget allocations and enable monitoring and evaluation. It specifically requires the SDBIP to include:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;
- Information for expenditure and delivery; and a
- Detailed capital works plan.

In terms of sections 69(3) (a) and (b) of the MFMA the accounting officer of a municipality must submit to the mayor within 14 days after the approval of an annual budget, a draft SDBIP for the budget year and drafts of the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) for the municipal manager and all senior managers. Furthermore, according to section 53(1) (c) (ii) and (iii) of the MFMA, the Executive Mayor is expected to approve the SDBIP within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

This coincides with the need to table at Council, drafts of the annual performance agreements for the municipal manager and all senior managers as required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the MSA.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

The process leading to the draft Budget, IDP and business plans, which have an important bearing on the finalization of the SDBIP, includes the following elements:

- Departmental operational plans/departmental SDBIPs. These departmental SDBIPs provide the detailed plans and targets according to which the departments' performance will be monitored.
- The departmental SDBIP's/operational plans contain performance plans of line managers. The performance plans were formulated in terms of the IDP sector plans and the operational mandates relevant to each department. The performance plans form the basis for the signing of the annual performance agreements of the municipal manager and senior managers. The SDBIP represents the key performance targets as captured across core departments.

The structure of the FBDM's 2018/19 SDBIP in the table below takes into account the pertinent legal requirements:

| SECTION | DESCRIPTION |
|--|---|
| Introduction | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Legislative description of the SDBIP • Components of the SDBIP |
| Capital Works Plan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three-year capital works plan • Spatial Development Framework • A list of key capital projects to be implemented in the budget year broken down according to municipalities • Municipal score card showing KPI's and targets |
| High level Service Delivery Breakdown | |
| Budget Implementation Plan for 2018/19 | Monthly projections of revenue to be collected by source <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly projections of expenditure of operating, and revenue for each vote • Monthly projection of capital by vote • SDBIP as significant monitoring tool |
| Conclusion | |

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

The budget implementation section of the SDBIP is categorised in terms of votes as prescribed by the MFMA. In the case of the FBDM, votes indicate a budget allocation for core administration.

- Executive and Council
- Budget and Treasury
- Corporate Services
- Planning and Development
- Project Management and Advisory Services

2. CAPITAL WORKS PLAN

The capital budget of FBDM is focused on own capital expenditure needs such as computer equipment, upgrading of buildings, etc. and not so much on infrastructure services.

2.1 Three-Year Capital Projects

The table below outlines the medium-term capital budget of the FBDM.

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

| Vote Description R thousand | 2014/15 | | 2015/16 | | 2016/17 | | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|-----------------|--|-----------------|--|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| | Audited Outcome | | Audited Outcome | | Audited Outcome | | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | |
| Vote 1 - Council & Executive | 311 | | 30 | | 55 | | 195 | 195 | 115 | 153 | - | - | |
| Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury | 936 | | 1 953 | | 1 862 | | 897 | 897 | 532 | 17 | - | - | |
| Vote 3 - Corporate Services | 739 | | 2 968 | | 2 356 | | 1 149 | 3 112 | 690 | 1 993 | 1 900 | - | |
| Vote 4 - Planning & Development | 45 | | 140 | | 56 | | 35 | 35 | 32 | 28 | - | - | |
| Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services | 94 | | 492 | | 2 995 | | 7 812 | 9 812 | 7 809 | 464 | - | - | |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Vote | 2 125 | | 5 582 | | 7 325 | | 10 087 | 14 050 | 9 178 | 2 655 | 1 900 | - | |

2.2 Spatial Development Framework

A brief summary of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) has been provided herewith. It highlights background to the SDF, the main issues identified by the SDF and objectives, strategies and projects formulated to address these spatial challenges.

Municipalities are required by the provisions of Section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act 2000 to prepare and adopt a SDF for their municipal area as part of the Integrated Development Plan. The objectives of SDF are clearly articulated under Section 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 2001 and Section 18 of the Spatial Planning and Land Reform Act 16 of 2013. The Spatial Planning and Land Reform Act 16 of 2013 is the legislation and government policy that give municipalities the responsibility of preparing and adopting Spatial Development Frameworks for municipalities.

The SDF for Frances Baard District Municipality was adopted by Council in 2014.

2.3 Spatial Planning Issues

One of the principal objectives of SDF is the promotion of sustainable human settlement development. However, there are a number of factors in the FBDM region that pose to undermine the sustainable development of the region, namely: -

- Population increase: All the municipalities in the district with the exception of Phokwane Local Municipality are experiencing an increase in population growth;
- The urban settlements in FBDM are inefficient and expensive to maintain and live in, because they are not compact and creating infrastructure maintenance burdens to municipalities;
- Poor local land management problems, caused by poor agricultural practices and mining;
- The Harts-, the Vaal- and Modder rivers are under endangered conditions;
- Dwindling flora and fauna as the Vaalbos National Park was de-proclaimed;
- Mines are poorly rehabilitated as evidenced by various open quarries and pits in the FBDM region;
- High concentration of crime in urban areas.

2.4 Capital Projects to category B municipalities for 2018/19

Circular 13 of the MFMA calls for the provision of detailed capital works plans to ensure sufficient detail to measure and monitor delivery of infrastructure projects. It has to be appreciated that the breakdown of the capital works plan, is helpful in terms of showing the spread of FBDM's intervention in its provision of services.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

This section provides a breakdown of capital expenditure across the FBDM. The capital projects for 2018/19 are broken down according to category B municipalities in the District.

| SERVICE DELIVER AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019 | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2017/18 | | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| OPERATIONAL: O & M | | | | | | | | | |
| Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092) | 2 500 | 2 499 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 300 | 1 750 | 2 400 | 2 500 |
| Magareng Municipality (NC093) | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 4 100 | 2 500 | 386 | 2 400 | 2 500 |
| Phokwane Municipality (NC094) | 2 500 | 2 499 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 238 | 2 500 | 1 750 | 2 400 | 2 500 |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091) | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 1 750 | 2 400 | 2 500 |
| Frances Baard District Municipality (DC9) | | | | | | | 822 | 1 304 | 1 771 |
| CAPITAL | | | | | | | | | |
| Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092) | 2 235 | 2 458 | 11 023 | 3 500 | 3 500 | 3 500 | - | - | - |
| Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092) (Roll over) | | | | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | - | - | - |
| Magareng Municipality (NC093) (Roll over) | 5 000 | 9 647 | 1 269 | 5 000 | 5 000 | 5 000 | - | - | - |
| Phokwane Municipality (NC094) (Roll over) | 5 874 | 8 111 | 7 254 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 826 | - | - | - |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091) | 4 326 | 5 974 | 6 227 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL OPERATIONAL & CAPITAL | 27 435 | 36 187 | 35 774 | 20 500 | 21 838 | 20 126 | 6 459 | 10 904 | 11 771 |

3. HIGH-LEVEL SERVICE DELIVERY BREAKDOWN

The FBDM is required in terms of the SDBIP, to provide non-financial measurable performance objectives in the form of service delivery targets and other performance indicators. Service delivery targets relate to the level and standard of services being provided to the community. It also includes targets for the reductions in backlogs of basic services according to Circular 13 of the MFMA. The SDBIP provides high level, but condensed public information on service delivery to all stakeholders within and outside the district.

The SDBIP is conceptualized as a layered plan dealing with consolidated service targets and in-year deadlines and linking such targets and deadlines to top management. The Municipal Score Card represents a consolidation of all the FBDM detailed service delivery targets and performance indicators as captured in the operational plans, the performance plans and score cards of the managers in the various departments of the municipality.

In terms of the objectives, strategies and projects as listed in the IDP and the budget, Frances Baard District Municipality commits itself as follows:

3.1 MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES:

1. To provide sustainable municipal services in the district;
2. To implement municipal institutional development and transformation in the district;
3. To promote local economic development in the district;
4. To promote municipal financial viability and management in the district; and
5. To promote and implement good democratic governance and public participation in the district.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

3.2 FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / OPERATIONAL PLAN / SCORE CARD - 2018/19 Financial Year:

| FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's) | KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's) | Baseline | Annual Targets | Measure | Verification | Quarterly Projections | | | |
| IDP GOALS | IDP OBJECTIVES | 30/06/2018 | 2018/19 | Unit | PoE | 1st Qtr | 2nd Qtr | 3rd Qtr | 4th Qtr |
| KPA 1: Sustainable Municipal Infrastructure Development and Basic Service Delivery. | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-KPA 1.1: Improved access to sustainable basic services in the district. | 1. Percentage support and assistance in identification, prioritisation and review of projects. | Infrastructure needs list from LM's for 2018/19 | 100% Approved Allocations for 2017/18 | % Completion: Once-off activity | Council Resolution Quarterly Report | - | - | - | 100% Approved Allocations for 2017/18 |
| | 2. Amount (R)/% spent in the provision of potable water to households in the district. | Allocation for 2018/19 (R) | 100% Spending of allocation (R) | Amount spent (R) Progress in % | Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R) | 0% (R) | 20% (R) | 70% (R) | 6% (R) |
| | 3. Amount (R)/% spent in the provision of sanitation facilities to all households in the district. | Allocation 2018/19 (R) | 100% Spending of allocation (R) | Amount spent (R) Progress in % | Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R) | 0% (R) | 20% (R) | 70% (R) | 100% (R) |
| | 4. Amount (R)/% spent in the provision of electricity to households in the district. | Allocation 2018/19 (R) | 100% Spending of allocation (R) | Amount spent (R) Progress in % | Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R) | 0% (R) | 20% (R) | 70% (R) | 100% (R) |
| | 5. Amount (R)/% spent on roads related projects in the local municipalities of the district. | Allocation 2018/19 (R) | 100% Spending of allocation (R) | Amount spent (R) Progress in % | Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R) | 0% (R) | 20% (R) | 70% (R) | 100% (R) |
| | 6. Amount (R)/% spent on support to L/M's in maintenance of municipal infrastructure in the district. | Allocation 2018/19 (R) | 100% Spending of allocation (R) | Amount spent (R) Progress in % | Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R) | 10% (R) | 30% (R) | 70% (R) | 100% (R) |
| | 7. Amount (R)/% spent on the DORA grant in supporting L/M's with Transport Planning in the district. | Allocation 2018/19 (R) | 100% Spending of allocation (R) | Amount spent (R) Progress in % | Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R) | 10% (R) | 30% (R) | 70% (R) | 100% (R) |
| | 8. Amount (R)/% spent on Grants (DORA & EPWP) in supporting L/M's in the district. | Allocation 2018/19 (R) | 100% Spending of allocation (R) | Amount spent (R) Progress in % | Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R) | 100% (R) | 100% (R) | 100% (R) | 100% (R) |
| | 9. Number of jobs created through EPWP targets, achieved as per EPWP incentive agreements. | 0 | 100% of incentive agreements | Number % | Quarterly Reports | 10% of target | 30% of target | 60% of target | 100% of target |

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

| FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's) | KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's) | Baseline | Annual Targets | Measure | Verification | Quarterly Projections | | | |
| IDP GOALS | IDP OBJECTIVES | 30/06/2018 | 2018/19 | Unit | PoE | 1st Qtr | 2nd Qtr | 3rd Qtr | 4th Qtr |
| KPA 1: Sustainable Municipal Infrastructure Development and Basic Service Delivery continue... | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-KPA 1.2: Facilitation of the creation of sustainable human settlements | 10. Number of households facilitated in the reduction of the housing backlog. | 1 170 | Allocation = 100% | Number % | Quarterly Reports | 10% of Allocation | 30% of Allocation | 60% of Allocation | 100% of Allocation |
| | 11. Number / % of consumer education workshops conducted. | 0 | 8 = 100% | Number % | Quarterly Reports/Min | 2 = 25% Reports/Min of Workshop | 4 = 50% Reports/Min of Workshop | 6 = 75% Reports/Min of Workshop | 8 = 100% Reports/Min of Workshop |
| KPA 2: Local Economic Development (LED) | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-KPA: 2.1 Facilitation of growth and diversification of the District Economy. | 12. Percentage progress/Number of projects in the diversification of the district economy for 2018/19. | Approved projects for 2017/18 | 4 Projects = 100% | No/Projects % Progress | Quarterly Reports | 4 - 10% | 4 - 60% | 4 - 80% | 4 - 100% |
| | 13. Percentage progress/Number of programmes in the facilitation of SMME development by the implementation of the SMME support policy. | Selected Programmes 100% | Number of Selected Programmes 100% | N/Programs % Progress | Quarterly Reports | (N/P) 10% | (N/P) 50% | (N/P) 75% | (N/P) 100% |
| | 14. Percentage completion of 2 LED incentive policies for local municipalities in the district. | 2 Policies 100% completed | 2 Policies 100% completed | Number / % | Quarterly Reports | 2 / 25% | 2 / 50% | 2 / 75% | 2 / 100% |
| | 15. Percentage support and coordination to LED structures in the district. | Identified Coordination and support | 4 Forums 100% | % | Quarterly Reports | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 16. Percentage support in the development of tourism in the L/M's of the district. (Programmes & Projects) | 4 Info Centres 100% | 5 Prog - 100% | Number % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 5 - 25% | 5 - 50% | 5 - 75% | 5 - 100% |
| Sub-KPA: 2.2 Development of a vibrant tourism sector economy. | 17. Percentage facilitation in the establishment of a vibrant destination brand in the district. (a) Main activities (b) Programmes | Selected Programmes 100% | 3 Activities - 100% | Number % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 3 - 25% | 3 - 50% | 3 - 75% | 3 - 100% |
| | 18. Number of strategic partnerships facilitated between role players in FBDM tourism activities. | 3 Associations 85% functional | 3 Associations 95% functional | % Functionality | Quarterly reports | 3 / 86% | 3 / 90% | 3 / 92% | 3 / 95% |

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

| FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's) | KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's) | Baseline | Annual Targets | Measure | Verification | Quarterly Projections | | | |
| IDP GOALS | IDP OBJECTIVES | 30/06/2018 | 2018/19 | Unit | PoE | 1st Qtr | 2nd Qtr | 3rd Qtr | 4th Qtr |
| KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation. | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-KPA 3.1 Environmental Management. | 19. Percentage improvement of municipal health services. (Quality of drinking water / Magareng & Dikgatlong) | Completed Programmes 100% | 3 Projects 100% completed | % = Program Number of Activities | Quarterly reports | 20% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 20. Percentage improvement of environmental planning and management in the district. | Completed Programmes 100% | 3 Programmes 100% completed | % = Program Number of Activities | Quarterly reports | 20% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 21. Percentage disaster management capacity building in 3 local municipalities of the district. | Current status 75% | 95% | % Compliance with Training Plan | Number of volunteers trained | 80% | 85% | 90% | 95% |
| Sub-KPA 3.2: Disaster Management. | 22. Percentage implementation of a response recovery mechanisms for the District. (Three L/M's) | 90% | 98% Implementation | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 92% | 95% | 97% | 98% |
| | 23. Percentage capacity building in fire fighting for 3 local municipalities in the District. | Current status 80% | 95% | % Compliance with D/M Plan | Monthly reports | 82% | 85% | 90% | 95% |
| | 24. Percentage maintenance and sustainable upgrading of the security systems in FBDM. | Current status 80% | 90% | % Compliance with D/M Plan | Monthly reports | 81% | 85% | 87% | 90% |
| Sub-KPA 3.3: Human Resource Development. | 25. Percentage compliance with HR support functions as required at FBDM. | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 26. Percentage compliance with HR capacity building requirements in 3 local municipalities of FBDM district, | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

| FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's) | KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's) | Baseline | Annual Targets | Measure | Verification | Quarterly Projections | | | |
| IDP GOALS | IDP OBJECTIVES | 30/06/2018 | 2018/19 | Unit | PoE | 1st Qtr | 2nd Qtr | 3rd Qtr | 4th Qtr |
| KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation. | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-KPA 3.1 Environmental Management. | 19. Percentage improvement of municipal health services. (Quality of drinking water / Magareng & Dikgatong)) | Completed Programmes 100% | 3 Projects 100% completed | % = Program Number of Activities | Quarterly reports | 20% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 20. Percentage improvement of environmental planning and management in the district. | Completed Programmes 100% | 3 Programmes 100% completed | % = Program Number of Activities | Quarterly reports | 20% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 21. Percentage disaster management capacity building in 3 local municipalities of the district. | Current status 75% | 95% | % Compliance with Training Plan | Number of volunteers trained | 80% | 85% | 90% | 95% |
| Sub-KPA 3.2: Disaster Management. | 22. Percentage implementation of a response recovery mechanisms for the District. (Three L/M's) | 90% | 98% Implementation | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 92% | 95% | 97% | 98% |
| | 23. Percentage capacity building in fire fighting for 3 local municipalities in the District. | Current status 80% | 95% | % Compliance with D/M Plan | Monthly reports | 82% | 85% | 90% | 95% |
| | 24. Percentage maintenance and sustainable upgrading of the security systems in FBDM. | Current status 80% | 90% | % Compliance with D/M Plan | Monthly reports | 81% | 85% | 87% | 90% |
| Sub-KPA 3.3: Human Resource Development. | 25. Percentage compliance with HR support functions as required at FBDM. | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 26. Percentage compliance with HR capacity building requirements in 3 local municipalities of FBDM district, | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19

| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's) | KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's) | Baseline | Annual Targets | Measure | Verification | Quarterly Projections | | | |
|--|---|------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | | | | | 1st Qtr | 2nd Qtr | 3rd Qtr | 4th Qtr |
| IDP GOALS | IDP OBJECTIVES | 30/06/2018 | 2018/19 | Unit | PoE | | | | |
| KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation continue ... | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-KPA 3.4: Records Management. | 27. Percentage compliance with the National Archives Act in FBDM and L/M's in the district for the 2018/19 financial year. | 95% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 96% | 97% | 99% | 100% |
| | 28. Percentage of an effective and cost-efficient office support function rendered to FBDM for 2018/19. | 95% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 95% | 97% | 99% | 100% |
| | 29. Percentage maintenance rendered to FBDM buildings for the 2018/19 financial year. | 95% | 100% | % Compliance | Maintenance Reports | 96% | 97% | 98% | 100% |
| | 30. Percentage accessibility to improved ICT infrastructure in FBDM and 3 local municipalities of the district in the 2018/19 f/y. | 90% | 95% | % Improved accessibility | Quarterly reports on accessibility | 91% | 92% | 95% | 100% |
| Sub-KPA 3.5: Information Communication Technology. (ICT) | 31. Percentage maintenance and support to the ICT Disaster Recovery Plan in FBDM and 3 L/M's for the 2018/19 financial year. | 75% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 75% | 80% | 85% | 100% |
| | 32. Percentage alignment of municipal IT objectives with governance IT principles for the 2018/19 financial year. | 0% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| Sub-KPA 3.6: Integrated Development Planning. (IDP) | 33. Percentage facilitation of IDP processes in the district for the 2018/19 f/y in compliance with legislation and policies. (District IDP Framework & L/M Process Plans). | 5 / 100% | 5 / 100% | % Credible IDP processes completed | Quarterly reports / Process Plans | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 34. Percentage of 5 IDP's and sector plans in the district reviewed for the 2018/19 financial year. | 5 / 100% | 5 / 100% | % of IDP reviews completed | Quarterly reports / Process Plans | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

| FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's) | KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's) | Baseline | Annual Targets | Measure | Verification | Quarterly Projections | | | |
| IDP GOALS | IDP OBJECTIVES | 30/06/2018 | 2018/19 | Unit | PoE | 1st Qtr | 2nd Qtr | 3rd Qtr | 4th Qtr |
| KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation continue ... | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-KPA 3.7: Performance Management. (PMS) | 35. Percentage compliance with the implementation of a fully compliant Institutional performance management system in the local municipalities in the district. (Capacity Building) | 50% | 60% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports and appraisals | 50% | 57% | 59% | 60% |
| | 36. Percentage compliance with a functional institutional performance management system in FBDM FOR 2018/19. | 100% | 100% | % Requests addressed | Quarterly reports | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 37. Percentage support to FBDM management in complying with local government legislation and initiatives for 2018/19 l/y. | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 38. Percentage facilitation of the development of urban areas in accordance with approved spatial plans. (3 L/M's) | 3 LM's - 100% | 100% of new Applications | % Support requested | Monthly reports / Approved Applications | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Sub-KPA 3.8: Town and Regional Planning. | 39. Percentage implementation and review of the spatial development framework of the district. (2 L/M's) | 1 LM's - 100% | 100% of new Applications | % Support requested | Monthly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 40. Percentage facilitation of the preparation of township establishments (Lay-out Plans) in local municipalities. (2 L/M's) | 2 Approved layout plans | 2 layout plans 100% | % Completed | Monthly & Quarterly reports + completed plans | 50% | 100% | - | - |
| Sub-KPA 3.9: Geographical Information System. (GIS) | 41. Percentage implementation of GIS shared services in the district for the 2018/19 financial year. | Phase 3 Phokwane & Dilkgatlong 100% | 100% | Completed activities % Completion | Quarterly Reports | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 42. Accessibility to GIS as an essential management and planning tool for the 2018/19 financial year. | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19

| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's) | KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's) | Baseline | Annual Targets | Measure | Verification | Quarterly Projections | | | |
|---|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|-----------------------|---------|---------|----------|
| IDP GOALS | IDP OBJECTIVES | 30/06/2018 | 2018/19 | Unit | PoE | 1st Qtr | 2nd Qtr | 3rd Qtr | 4th Qtr |
| KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation. | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub-KPA 4.1: Communication. | 43. Number of communication activities implemented in order to sustain a positive public opinion about service delivery in the district. | 39 Activities completed 100% | Pre-selected activities completed 100% | Number activities completed % progress with activities | Monthly Quarterly Reports | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 44. Number of communication programmes facilitated to improve on the collaboration of government activities to achieve effective communication networks in the district. | 42 Programmes completed 100% | Pre-selected programmes completed 100% | Number of programmes completed % progress | Quarterly reports | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 45. Percentage implementation of a support plan for staff morale and motivation in FBDM. | 100% | 1 / 100% | % Progress | Quarterly surveys and reports | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 46. Percentage compliance with legislative procedures and requirements regarding community participation in terms of planning, budgeting, implementation, monitoring and reporting for the 2018/19 financial year. | 100% | 100% | % Progress | Quarterly reports, minutes of meetings, monitoring reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 47. Percentage assistance and guidance regarding internal risk management processes in FBDM for the 2018/19 financial year. | 0% | 0% Risk = 100% | Monthly activities processed | Monthly statements and Reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Sub-KPA 4.2: Internal Audit. | 48. Percentage compliance with quarterly assessments to evaluate and contribute to the establishment of effective control processes in the district. (FBDM & LM's) | 0% | 100% | Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports | Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports | 25% | 50% | 75% | 100% |
| | 49. Percentage capacity building and support in internal audit within the local municipalities in the district. | 0% | 2 L/M's = 100% | Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports | Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports | 2 / 25% | 2 / 50% | 2 / 75% | 2 / 100% |

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

| FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's) | KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's) | Baseline 30/06/2018 | Annual Targets 2018/19 | Measure | Verification | Quarterly Projections | | | |
| IDP GOALS | IDP OBJECTIVES | | | Unit | PoE | 1st Qtr | 2nd Qtr | 3rd Qtr | 4th Qtr |
| KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation continue ... | | | | | | | | | |
| KPA 4.3: Legal and Compliance Services. | 50. Percentage implementation of procedures for comprehensive legal services in FBDM for the 2018/19 financial year. | 0% | 100% | % Compliance | Monthly Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 51. Percentage legal assistance with contracts in FBDM and the L/M's in the district. | 0% | 100% | % Compliance | Monthly Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management. | | | | | | | | | |
| KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management. | 52. Percentage compliance with the implementation of sound financial practices to ensure long-term financial stability. | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Monthly Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 53. Percentage compliance with all financial legislative requirements and related guidelines from National Treasury. | 0% | 100% | % Compliance | Monthly Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 54. Percentage compliance with the legislative requirements for a sound supply chain management system and stores function in the municipality. | 0% | 100% | % Compliance | Monthly Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 55. Percentage implementation of debt collection and revenue generating strategies for the 2018/19 financial year. | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Monthly Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 56. Percentage compliance with the effective management of Council's financial/cash resources. | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Monthly Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | 57. Percentage support to L/M's with financial management in developing financially self-sustained municipalities in the district. | 100% | 100% | % Compliance | Monthly Quarterly reports | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | | | | | | | | | |

4. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR 2018/19

In respect of the budget implementation component of the SDBIP, circular 13 requires a breakdown by monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source and monthly projections of operational and capital expenditure and revenue for each vote.

4.1 Monthly projections of revenue and expenditure by vote

The anticipated revenue for the 2018/19 financial year amounts to R128, 53m and the expenditure amounts to R131,07m. The table below provides a summary of the monthly projections for revenue and expenditure per vote.

4.2 Monthly projections: Capital expenditure by vote

The FBDM envisages a spending of R2, 66m on the capital budget for 2018/19 financial year. The capital budget will be funded from a combination of surplus cash, grants allocations and other public contributions. This is followed by monthly projections for the 2018/19 financial year for each vote.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

| VOTE | July | | | August | | | September | | | October | | | November | | | December | | |
|--|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|
| | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 |
| <u>Executive & Council</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Council | 712 | 0 | 0 | 1 139 | 0 | 0 | 752 | 0 | 0 | 1 290 | 30 | 0 | 745 | 0 | 0 | 712 | 0 | 0 |
| Municipal Manager | 229 | 0 | 0 | 229 | 0 | 0 | 249 | 0 | 0 | 229 | 0 | 0 | 268 | 0 | 0 | 229 | 0 | 0 |
| Committee Services & Administration | 98 | 0 | 0 | 98 | 0 | 0 | 104 | 0 | 0 | 98 | 0 | 0 | 168 | 0 | 0 | 98 | 0 | 0 |
| Internal Audit | 358 | 0 | 0 | 215 | 0 | 0 | 231 | 0 | 0 | 215 | 0 | 0 | 460 | 0 | 0 | 222 | 6 | 0 |
| Communications | 185 | 0 | 0 | 202 | 0 | 0 | 175 | 0 | 0 | 202 | 0 | 0 | 249 | 2 | 0 | 175 | 0 | 0 |
| Risk Unit | 108 | 0 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 0 | 157 | 0 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 0 |
| Political Office - Administration | 259 | 0 | 0 | 259 | 0 | 0 | 259 | 0 | 0 | 259 | 0 | 0 | 409 | 0 | 0 | 259 | 0 | 0 |
| Youth Unit | 114 | 0 | 0 | 114 | 4 | 0 | 114 | 0 | 0 | 114 | 0 | 0 | 202 | 2 | 0 | 114 | 0 | 0 |
| Legal & Compliance | 78 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 0 | 0 | 122 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Budget & Treasury</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Directorate | 308 | 0 | 0 | 308 | 0 | 1 000 | 512 | 0 | 0 | 873 | 0 | 0 | 990 | 0 | 0 | 994 | 0 | 0 |
| Finance: Revenue & Expenditure | 288 | 0 | 452 | 288 | 0 | 39 188 | 288 | 0 | 452 | 288 | 0 | 452 | 444 | 0 | 39 188 | 288 | 0 | 452 |
| Finance: Budget Office | 520 | 0 | 0 | 470 | 0 | 0 | 470 | 2 | 0 | 470 | 0 | 0 | 840 | 4 | 0 | 470 | 0 | 0 |
| Finance: Supply Chain Management | 252 | 0 | 0 | 252 | 12 | 0 | 252 | 0 | 0 | 252 | 0 | 0 | 395 | 0 | 0 | 252 | 0 | 0 |
| Finance: Motor Vehicle Pool | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Corporate Services</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Director: Administration | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 |
| Information Systems | 359 | 0 | 0 | 359 | 0 | 0 | 359 | 0 | 0 | 359 | 0 | 0 | 439 | 0 | 0 | 359 | 0 | 0 |
| Human Resource Management | 423 | 0 | 0 | 423 | 0 | 0 | 498 | 0 | 0 | 424 | 0 | 0 | 499 | 0 | 0 | 423 | 0 | 0 |
| Office support Services | 746 | 0 | 0 | 746 | 15 | 0 | 746 | 39 | 0 | 746 | 0 | 0 | 746 | 17 | 0 | 746 | 10 | 0 |
| Environmental Health | 516 | 0 | 0 | 516 | 0 | 0 | 516 | 0 | 0 | 516 | 0 | 0 | 784 | 0 | 0 | 516 | 0 | 0 |
| Firefighting & Disaster Management | 588 | 2 | 0 | 588 | 0 | 0 | 588 | 63 | 0 | 588 | 0 | 0 | 802 | 0 | 0 | 588 | 63 | 0 |
| <u>Planning & Development</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Directorate: Planning | 136 | 0 | 0 | 136 | 4 | 0 | 136 | 0 | 0 | 136 | 0 | 0 | 151 | 0 | 0 | 136 | 0 | 0 |
| Local Economic Development | 433 | 0 | 0 | 433 | 0 | 0 | 433 | 0 | 0 | 433 | 0 | 0 | 1 393 | 0 | 0 | 433 | 0 | 0 |
| GIS Management | 139 | 0 | 0 | 508 | 0 | 0 | 446 | 0 | 0 | 373 | 0 | 0 | 432 | 0 | 0 | 398 | 0 | 0 |
| Special Planning | 206 | 0 | 0 | 139 | 0 | 0 | 139 | 0 | 0 | 139 | 0 | 0 | 202 | 0 | 0 | 139 | 0 | 0 |
| Tourism | 373 | 0 | 0 | 206 | 0 | 0 | 206 | 0 | 0 | 206 | 0 | 0 | 442 | 0 | 0 | 206 | 0 | 0 |
| IDP Management | 172 | 0 | 0 | 83 | 0 | 0 | 172 | 9 | 0 | 83 | 15 | 0 | 122 | 0 | 0 | 83 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Project Management & Advisory Services</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Directorate: Infrastructure Development | 148 | 0 | 2 521 | 148 | 0 | 0 | 148 | 0 | 0 | 148 | 460 | 371 | 148 | 0 | 0 | 148 | 0 | 0 |
| Project Management Services | 1 135 | 0 | 0 | 1 135 | 0 | 0 | 1 144 | 0 | 0 | 1 135 | 0 | 0 | 1 327 | 0 | 0 | 1 135 | 0 | 0 |
| Maintenance of Roads | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 |
| Housing | 401 | 0 | 0 | 401 | 0 | 0 | 401 | 0 | 0 | 401 | 0 | 0 | 618 | 0 | 0 | 401 | 0 | 0 |
| Total by Vote | 9 518 | 2 | 3 064 | 9 817 | 34 | 40 279 | 9 760 | 113 | 543 | 10 399 | 505 | 814 | 13 579 | 24 | 39 278 | 9 947 | 79 | 543 |

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

| VOTE | January | | | February | | | March | | | April | | | May | | | June | | | Total | | |
|---|--------------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 | Opex R000 | Capex R000 | Rev R000 |
| <u>Vote1: Executive & Council</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Council | 712 | 70 | 0 | 814 | 0 | 0 | 1 115 | 0 | 0 | 1 462 | 0 | 0 | 712 | 0 | 0 | 752 | 0 | 0 | 10 917 | 100 | 0 |
| Municipal Manager | 249 | 0 | 0 | 229 | 0 | 0 | 349 | 0 | 0 | 249 | 0 | 0 | 229 | 0 | 0 | 285 | 0 | 0 | 3 021 | 0 | 0 |
| Committee Services & Administration | 98 | 0 | 0 | 110 | 0 | 0 | 106 | 0 | 0 | 98 | 0 | 0 | 98 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 1 273 | 0 | 0 |
| Internal Audit | 215 | 0 | 0 | 356 | 0 | 0 | 215 | 0 | 0 | 215 | 0 | 0 | 320 | 0 | 0 | 441 | 0 | 0 | 3 457 | 6 | 0 |
| Communications | 175 | 0 | 0 | 202 | 0 | 0 | 222 | 0 | 0 | 175 | 0 | 0 | 178 | 0 | 0 | 204 | 0 | 0 | 2 340 | 2 | 0 |
| Risk Unit | 108 | 0 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 0 | 1 345 | 0 | 0 |
| Political Office - Administration | 259 | 0 | 0 | 259 | 0 | 0 | 259 | 0 | 0 | 259 | 0 | 0 | 259 | 40 | 0 | 259 | 0 | 0 | 3 256 | 40 | 0 |
| Youth Unit | 114 | 0 | 0 | 409 | 0 | 0 | 114 | 0 | 0 | 114 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 0 | 173 | 0 | 0 | 1 818 | 5 | 0 |
| Legal & Compliance | 78 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 0 | 0 | 78 | 0 | 0 | 983 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Vote2 - Budget & Treasury</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Directorate | 858 | 0 | 0 | 308 | 0 | 0 | 488 | 0 | 0 | 333 | 0 | 0 | 432 | 0 | 0 | 467 | 0 | 0 | 6 873 | 0 | 1 000 |
| Finance: Revenue & Expenditure | 288 | 0 | 452 | 288 | 0 | 452 | 296 | 0 | 452 | 288 | 0 | 39 188 | 288 | 0 | 452 | 288 | 0 | 452 | 3 622 | 0 | 121 632 |
| Finance: Budget Office | 543 | 0 | 0 | 470 | 0 | 0 | 470 | 0 | 0 | 470 | 0 | 0 | 470 | 0 | 0 | 470 | 0 | 0 | 8 839 | 5 | 0 |
| Finance: Supply Chain Management | 252 | 0 | 0 | 252 | 0 | 0 | 252 | 0 | 0 | 252 | 0 | 0 | 252 | 0 | 0 | 252 | 0 | 0 | 3 160 | 12 | 0 |
| Finance: Motor Vehicle Pool | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Vote3: Corporate Services</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Director: Administration | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 | 153 | 0 | 0 | 1 833 | 0 | 0 |
| Information Systems | 359 | 0 | 0 | 359 | 0 | 0 | 359 | 0 | 0 | 359 | 0 | 0 | 359 | 950 | 0 | 359 | 0 | 0 | 4 392 | 950 | 0 |
| Human Resource Management | 423 | 0 | 0 | 423 | 0 | 0 | 498 | 0 | 0 | 423 | 0 | 0 | 500 | 0 | 0 | 427 | 0 | 0 | 5 383 | 0 | 0 |
| Office support Services | 746 | 0 | 0 | 746 | 48 | 0 | 946 | 0 | 0 | 746 | 0 | 0 | 746 | 0 | 0 | 1 042 | 0 | 0 | 9 445 | 129 | 0 |
| Environmental Health | 516 | 0 | 0 | 816 | 0 | 0 | 516 | 735 | 0 | 516 | 52 | 0 | 516 | 0 | 0 | 516 | 0 | 0 | 6 764 | 787 | 0 |
| Vote: Firefighting & Disaster Management | 588 | 0 | 0 | 588 | 0 | 368 | 813 | 0 | 0 | 588 | 0 | 0 | 813 | 0 | 0 | 588 | 0 | 0 | 7 717 | 128 | 368 |
| <u>Vote4: Planning & Development</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Directorate: Planning | 136 | 0 | 0 | 136 | 0 | 0 | 136 | 0 | 0 | 136 | 0 | 0 | 136 | 0 | 0 | 281 | 0 | 0 | 1 788 | 4 | 0 |
| Local Economic Development | 433 | 0 | 0 | 872 | 0 | 0 | 672 | 0 | 0 | 1 302 | 0 | 0 | 433 | 0 | 0 | 433 | 0 | 0 | 7 902 | 0 | 0 |
| GIS Management | 373 | 0 | 0 | 874 | 0 | 0 | 608 | 0 | 0 | 373 | 0 | 0 | 373 | 0 | 0 | 372 | 0 | 0 | 4 613 | 0 | 0 |
| Special Planning | 139 | 0 | 0 | 139 | 0 | 0 | 279 | 0 | 0 | 279 | 0 | 0 | 139 | 0 | 0 | 278 | 0 | 0 | 1 967 | 24 | 0 |
| Tourism | 206 | 0 | 0 | 327 | 0 | 0 | 327 | 0 | 0 | 327 | 0 | 0 | 206 | 0 | 0 | 286 | 0 | 0 | 3 975 | 0 | 0 |
| IDP Management | 172 | 0 | 0 | 83 | 0 | 0 | 83 | 0 | 0 | 83 | 0 | 0 | 172 | 0 | 0 | 83 | 0 | 0 | 1 641 | 0 | 0 |
| <u>Vote5: Project Management & Advisory Services</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Directorate: Infrastructure Development | 148 | 0 | 371 | 148 | 0 | 0 | 228 | 0 | 0 | 148 | 4 | 371 | 148 | 0 | 0 | 181 | 0 | 0 | 1 893 | 464 | 3 634 |
| Project Management Services | 1 135 | 0 | 0 | 1 135 | 0 | 0 | 1 135 | 0 | 0 | 1 135 | 0 | 0 | 1 135 | 0 | 0 | 1 144 | 0 | 0 | 13 829 | 0 | 0 |
| Maintenance of Roads | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 | 83 | 0 | 91 | 992 | 0 | 1 691 |
| Housing | 401 | 0 | 0 | 401 | 0 | 0 | 401 | 0 | 800 | 401 | 0 | 0 | 401 | 0 | 0 | 401 | 0 | 0 | 5 033 | 0 | 800 |
| Total by Vote | 9 959 | 70 | 914 | 11 186 | 48 | 911 | 11 510 | 735 | 1 343 | 11 153 | 55 | 38 650 | 9 857 | 990 | 543 | 14 408 | 0 | 543 | 131 071 | 2 855 | 128 525 |

4.3 Monthly projections: Revenue by source

| | July R 000 | August R 000 | September R 000 | October R 000 | November R 000 | December R 000 | January R 000 | February R 000 | March R 000 | April R 000 | May R 000 | June R 000 | Total R 000 |
|--|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| Interest earned - external investments | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 4 805 |
| Other | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 42 | 500 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 1 109 |
| Grants | 2 529 | 39 745 | 8 | 379 | 38 745 | 8 | 379 | 376 | 808 | 39 116 | 8 | 8 | 122 111 |
| Total Revenue by Source | 3 064 | 40 279 | 543 | 914 | 39 279 | 543 | 914 | 911 | 1 343 | 39 650 | 543 | 543 | 128 525 |

5. CONCLUSION

The SDBIP is a significant intervention tool in the strengthening of democratic governance in the local sphere of government. The SDBIP prescribes that the FBDM's annual targets be provided in order to assist with implementation and monitoring. Regular reviews would compare targets with actual outcomes and revise future targets as necessary.

The SDBIP monitoring of actual revenue targets and spending against the budget will be reported monthly in terms of section 71 of the MFMA. In terms of section 71 of the MFMA, the accounting officer must not later than ten days after the last working day of each month, submit to the Executive Mayor and the relevant provincial treasury a statement on the state of the municipalities' budget, reflecting the following:

- Actual revenue, per revenue source;
 - Actual borrowings;
 - Actual expenditure, per vote;
 - Actual capital expenditure, per vote;
 - The amount of any allocations received;
- And explanation of:
- Any material variances from what the municipality have projected on revenue by source, and from the municipality's expenditure projections per vote;
 - Any material variances from the service delivery and budget implementation plan and;
 - Any remedial or corrective steps taken or to be taken to ensure that projected revenue and expenditure remain within the municipality's approved budget.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

The SDBIP therefore provides an excellent basis for the councilors of the FBDM to monitor the implementation of service delivery programmes and initiatives across the district. The score card in the SDBIP presents a clear mandate to councilors in terms of playing their oversight function. Regular reports are presented to the section 79 committees in terms of the commitments made in the departmental/unit operational plans.

Administratively, the SDBIP facilitates proper monitoring of performance by senior management and the municipal manager against set targets. The municipal manager's commitments as indicated in the score card will enable the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee to monitor the progress of FBDM in terms of implementing programmes and initiatives in the district. Similarly, the municipal manager is being provided with a tool to ensure accountability for all the key performance indicators in the score card of the municipality.

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: _____

Municipal Manager

APPROVED BY:

DATE: _____

Executive Mayor